REPORT RESUMES

ED 015 449 48 AL 000 762

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE FOOCHOW DIALECT.

BY- CHEN, LEO NORMAN, JERRY

SAN FRANCISCO STATE COLL., CALIF.

REPORT NUMBER BR-5-1268-1 PUB DATE FEB 65
CONTRACT OEC-4-14-020
EDRS PRICE MF-$1.50 HC-$15.36 382P.

DESCRIPTORS- *FOOCHOW, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, *DIALECT STUDIES, ROMANIZATION, INTONATION, GRAMMAR.

THE FOOCHOW DIALECT IS SPOKEN BY ABOUT SEVEN TO TEN MILLION CHINESE IN THE AREA IN AND AROUND THE CITY OF FOOCHOW, MAINLAND CHINA. THIS LANGUAGE MANUAL REPRESENTS THE SPEECH OF A LITERATE PERSON FROM THAT AREA. LESSONS 1-15 CONSIST OF--(1) SEVERAL SHORT FOOCHOW PASSAGES WRITTEN IN ROMANIZATION, (2) ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS, (3) A FOOCHOW TO ENGLISH VOCABULARY LIST, (4) SHORT NOTES ON PHONOLOGY AND GRAMMAR, AND (5) EXERCISES IN TRANSLATING ENGLISH SENTENCES INTO FOOCHOW AND ANSWERING QUESTIONS WRITTEN IN ROMANIZED FOOCHOW. LESSONS 16-20 ARE SLIGHTLY EDITED NARRATIVE TEXTS TAKEN DOWN VERBATIM FROM TAPE RECORDINGS BY NATIVE SPEAKERS. ALSO WRITTEN IN ROMANIZED FORM, THESE TEXTS CAN BE USED FOR THE STUDY OF CONTRASTIVE CHINESE DIALECTOLOGY AS WELL AS FOR LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION. THE TEXTS RANGE FROM TWO TO SEVEN PAGES IN LENGTH AND ARE ACCOMPANIED BY FOOCHOW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY LISTS. IT IS ASSUMED THROUGHOUT THIS MANUAL THAT THE READER IS WELL ACQUAINTED WITH LINGUISTIC TERMINOLOGY. A "FOOCHOW-ENGLISH GLOSSARY" WAS WRITTEN BY THE SAME AUTHORS TO ACCOMPANY THIS TEXT. (JD)

ED015449

BR-5-126
PA 48

NDEA

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE FOOCHOW DIALECT

LEO CHEN
JERRY NORMAN

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

AL 000 762

THIS MATERIAL WAS PRODUCED
IN COOPERATION WITH
THE U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION

SAN FRANCISCO STATE COLLEGE

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE FOOCHOW DIALECT

LEO CHEN
JERRY NORMAN

THIS MATERIAL WAS PRODUCED
IN COOPERATION WITH
THE U. S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION
AT
SAN FRANCISCO STATE COLLEGE

INTRODUCTION

The Foochow dialect is one of the Min dialects which are altogether spoken by over thirty million people. Their territory covers the eastern two thirds of Fukien province, the northeastern corner of Kuangtung province and a small area in southern Chekiang. In addition to this area on the mainland, speakers of Min dialects are found on Taiwan, Hainan and in many localities in Southeast Asia.

The northern and southern varieties of the Min dialect group are for all practical purposes not mutually intelligible, and must be treated as separate languages. The northern variety centered on Foochow is spoken by from seven to ten million people in and around the city of Foochow. In addition it is used by scattered communities on Taiwan, in Malaya, and in Sarawak.

The language in this book represents the speech of a literate person from the city of Foochow. The first fifteen lessons were composed especially for this book, while the last four texts are transcriptions of stories that were recorded on tape more or less extemporaneously. Lessons one to four are deliberately contrived to illustrate the complicated tone sandhi rules of the dialect. From lesson five on we have attempted to make the language as natural as possible both in style and content.

You will occasionally notice that the same sequence of words will appear in different phonological forms. This unfortunately is a matter of style and is not amenable to any strict rules. For example, although the normal way to say 'to eat' is sie̲k-buông, it may occasionally be pronounced sie̲-vuông. In the text there are numerous cases of this sort; we have not normalized them since we feel that this would give a false impression of natural colloquial speech.

We are indebted to Dr. C. Y. Ling of Taipei, Mrs. Helena Chen, Mr. Hung Lau (Ah-tai Low), both of Monterey, California, and Mrs. Charlotte Tseu of San Francisco who at various times have served as informants for us.

We wish to thank Professor Yuen Ren Chao without whose encouragement and guidance this book would never have been started. We also express our gratitude to

Professor K. Y. Hsü who aided us in many ways during the writing of this material. Thanks are also due to William Boltz for helping with the tedious job of proof reading and for offering many useful suggestions, and to Sharon Sue, Janice Sue, Aileen Ah-Tye and Stella Wang for typing the manuscript and the final version. The authors remain responsible for any remaining errors, and will be appreciative of any corrections.

San Francisco
February 28, 1965

Leo Chen
Jerry Norman

List Of Abbreviations

A	adjective, answer
D	determinative
D-M	determinative-measure compound
FC	Foochow dialect
H	adverb
I	interjection
IE	idiomatic expression
J	conjunction
K	preposition (coverb)
Lit	literary
M	measure
N	noun
Np	place word
Nt	time word
P	predicate
Q	question
S	subject
V	verb
V-O	verb-object compound
V-R	resultative compound
Vx	auxiliary verb

NY̱ GÙISĔING

Dialogue

1. Sīngnāng, ny̱ gùisĕing?

2. Ngua̱i săng Diōng, ny̱ li?

1. Ngua̱i săng Tàng; ī săng siènóh?

2. Ī săng Puo̱.

1. Dzì-iéh nøìng săng siènóh?

2. Dzì-iéh nøìng săng Maîng.

1. Hì-iéh ta̱irăi săng siènóh?

2. Hì-iéh ta̱irăi săng Tséik.

1. Dzì-iéh siúia̱ săng siènóh?

2. Ī săng Bēik.

1. Ny̱-gounøing săng siènóh?

2. Ngua̱i-gounøing săng Dìng; ī-gounøing săng Lìng.

Translation

1. Sir, what is your (sur-) name?

2. My name is Diong, what's yours?

1. My name is Tang; what's his name?

2. His name is Puo.

1. What is this man's name?

2. This man's name is Maing.

1. What is that lady's name?

2. That lady's name is Tseik.

1. What is this young lady's name?

2. Her name is Beik.

1. What are your names?

2. Our name is Ding; their name is Ling.

Vocabulary

sīngnāng	N	gentleman, sir
ny̲	P	you
gùisĕing	IE	what is your surname?
nguại	P	I, me
săng	V	to have the surname ______
li		a particle for forming questions.
ī	P	he, she, him, her
siènóh		what?
dzì-iéh	D-M	this
nøìng	N	man, person
hì-iéh	D-M	that
tạirăi	N	lady, wife, Mrs. (often pronounced tạrăi in fast speech)
siúiạ	N	young lady, Miss
-gounøing		suffix for forming the plural of personal pronouns

Notes

1. Pronunciation

Traditionally the Chinese have divided the syllable into three parts: an initial, which is simply the initial consonant; a final, which is what remains of the syllable after the initial is removed; and the tone, which is the way the pitch of the syllable behaves. For example, the syllable lâng ('two') has l- for its initial, -ang for its final, and its tone, which has a rising-falling contour, spans the entire syllable. Below these three aspects of the Foochow syllable are described separately.

A. Initials

All the initials occurring in the Foochow dialect are shown on the following table.

Initials in Romanization

		Labials	Alveolars	Affricates	Velars	Glottals
Stops	asp.	p	t	ts	k	
	unasp.	b	d	dz	g	
Nasals		m	n		ng	
Spirants	vd.	v	z			
	vl.		s		h	
Liquids			l,r			

Initials in IPA

		Labials	Alveolars	Affricates	Velars	Glottals
Stops	asp.	pʻ	tʻ	tsʻ , tɕʻ	kʻ	
	unasp.	b̥	d̥	d̥z̥ , d̥ʑ̥	g̊	?
Nasals		m	n		ŋ	
Spirants	vd.		z			
	vl.		s		x, ç	
Liquids			l,r			

The first row contains the aspirated stops and the aspirated affricate *ts*; they are very much like the sounds in English *p*ill, *t*ill, ca*ts*, and *k*ill. The second row contains the unaspirated counterparts of the first row plus the glottal stop; b, d, g are pronounced like the *p*, *t*, and *k* of the English words s*t*ill, s*p*ill, and s*k*ill. The digraph dz is pronounced like the *dz* in a*dz*e, but without being voiced. Both ts and dz are palatalized when they occur before i or y. In this position they sound a little like the *ch* and *g* in the word *ch*ar*g*e. They are more fronted however, and dz is voiceless. In our transcription we have not introduced a separate symbol for the glottal stop, but all syllables beginning with vowels are to be understood as having a glottal stop initials whenever they are pronounced after a pause. The third row contains the nasals which are pronounced like the English nasals in *m*ill, *n*il and si*ng*.

The Foochow s and h which occur in the next row are somewhat different from the sounds these letters represent in English. The Foochow s is articulated in a more forward position; in fact, some speakers articulate it so far forward that it sounds a little like the th in the word thing. The h in the Foochow dialect represents a lenis velar spirant like the sound represented by the German ch; before i and y it is fronted to the palatal position. The sounds represented by v, z, and r in our transcription, never occur immediately after a pause but always occur internally in words and phrases; v represents a bilabial spirant like the v in the Spanish word mover; it differs from the English v in that it is produced by the juncture of the upper and lower lips. The z of our transcription represents a very lenis voiced spirant pronounced at the same position as the Foochow s; after nasals it has a nasalized quality and sounds rather like the n in the Spanish word cana. The r represents a single flap like the one heard in the Japanese word kore. Finally the Foochow l is like the l of the English word little. Care should be taken not to palatalize t, d, l, s, or n when they occur before i or y.

B. Finals

The finals are all formed of either the seven basic vowels of the Foochow dialect and in some cases of ng, k and h. The seven basic vowels are as follows:

i y u

e ø o

a

The Foochow vowel i is pronounced like the i of the English word police, but without the y-offglide that normally accompanies this vowel in English; y is pronounced like the u of the French word lune. The vowel e is like the e of the English word met; ø represents a vowel close to the eu of the French word creux. Both u and o are back rounded vowels in Foochow, u being a vowel like the u in the English word runic but without the w-offglide and o being like the o of lone, also without the w-offglide. The vowel a represents a sound like the a of the English word father. These comparisons of Foochow vowel sounds with those of European lanuages are only approximate.

Table one below gives all the finals occurring in the Foochow dialect in the transcription we use in this book; in table two they are given in IPA.

Table I

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
a		i		ng											
b	a	ia	ua	ang	iang	uang	ak	iak	uak	ai	aing	au	aung	aik	auk
c	e	ie			ieng		ek	iek		ei	eing	eu		eik	
d	o	io	uo		iong	uong	ok	iok	uok	oi	oing	ou	oung	oik	ouk
e	ø						øk			øi	øing			øik	
f	u	iu		ung			uk			ui					
g	y			yng			yk								
										uai					

Table II

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
a		i		ŋ	iŋ̌			i?							
b	A	ǐA	ǔA	Aŋ	iAŋ	ǔAŋ	A?	iA?	ǔA?	Aǐ	Aǐŋ	ɑǔ	ɑǔŋ	Aǐ?	ɑǔ?
c	E	iɛ			iɛŋ		ɛ?	iɛ?		ɛǐ	ɛǐŋ	Eǔ		ɛǐ?	
d	ɔ	yɔ	ǔɔ		yɔŋ	ǔɔŋ	ɔ?	yɔ?	ǔɔ?	ɔy̌	ɔy̌ŋ	oǔ	oǔŋ	ɔy̌?	oǔ?
e							œ?			œy̌	œy̌ŋ			œy̌?	
f	u	iu		uŋ			u?			ǔeǐ					
g	y			yŋ			y?								
h										ǔAǐ					

Notes on the Finals

a) In the finals, we write k for the final glottal stop; this saves introducing an extra symbol, and it also follows the tradition of older Foochow romanizations. In later lessons you will notice that in the sixth tone we sometimes write h for the final glottal stop; this is a morphophonemic distinction and concerns the behavior of the tone in combination. It is explained fully in lesson four.

b) The vowels a, e, o, and u have a tendency to be pronounced more openly in tones two, four, five, and six: e.g.,

to̱	[t'ɔ]	kǒ	[k'ɒ]
die̱	[tiE̱]	diê	[tiɛ]
tài	[t'Ai̱]	dǎi	[tɑi̱]

c) The final nasal -ng is slightly fronted after the vowels i and y:

sǎng	[sɑ̇ŋ]	sìng	[siŋ̌]

C. Tones

The seven etymological tones and the one combination tone of the Foochow dialect are described briefly below. (The numeral and graph system of tonal description is explained in Y. R. Chao's Mandarin Primer, pp. 24-25.)

1. Tone one is high and level, [55:] ˥: kā, sīng, ēu.
2. Tone two begins high and falls to a low pitch, [52:] ˥˨: tàu, làng, è.
3. Tone three is low and level, [22:] ˨: to̱, ha̱i.
4. Tone four starts low and rises, [12:] ˩˨: kǒ, dǎi.
5. Tone five begins at mid pitch, rises, and falls to a low pitch, [342:] ˧˦˨: mô, lâu.
6. Tone six rises and ends in a glottal stop, [24ʔ:] ˨˦: páh, kák, báik.
7. Tone seven is high, level, and ends in a glottal stop, [55ʔ] ˥: nīk, siōh, lāk.
8. Tone eight, which occurs only in combinations, rises from mid pitch to high, [35:] ˧˥: siúia̱, ló zy̱, tó ny̱.

D. Stress

There are three degrees of stress in the Foochow dialect.

a) Weak stress. Syllables which have no discernible tone contour are said to have weak stress; it is shown by the absence of any tone mark: tsóukdi, înøing.

b) Contrastive stress. This degree of stress is characterized by extra loudness and increased tonal range; it will be marked with a double quote mark before the syllable in question. Sì "ngua̲i ng̀-neî "î.

c) Normal stress. Any syllable not carrying weak stress or contrastive stress will be considered to have normal stress; it has no special mark.

2. Gùisěing

Gùisěing is an idiomatic expression literally meaning 'honorable surname.' It is a polite way of asking a stranger his surname. Ny̲ sǎng siènôh? is a less formal way of asking the same thing.

3. li

The particle li is often found at the end of questions. In the present case it is used much like the English expression 'what about.....'

Ngua̲i sǎng Diōng.	'My name is Diong'
Ny̲ li?	'What about you?'

4. Questions

Questions which contain interrogative words are asked in the same form that one expects the answer. Thus one asks Ny̲ sǎng siènóh? 'You have the surname 'what'? since in the answer the order 'I have the surname Diong' and not 'Diong I have the surname'.

5. Plural Forms of Pronouns

The suffix added to personal pronouns to form the plural is -gounøing. Ngua̲i-gounøing 'we', ny̲-gounøing 'you pl.', î-gounøing 'they'. The form ngua̲i-gounøing means 'we' only when the person spoken to is not included.

Exercises

At this stage the student must concentrate chiefly on learning to produce the sounds of the Foochow dialect in the same manner that the native speaker does and at the same time to make the same contrasts that the native speaker does. The following pronunciation drills will give an opportunity to practice all the initials, finals and tones of the Foochow dialect, and in addition the drills are constructed to allow the student to work on some of the more difficult contrasts.

A. Initials

1. bilabials

bā pā

pā mà

mà bā

uā pā

bā mà

pà bà

mà uā

mà pà

2. alveolars (Note the different pronunciation of ts and dz when they occur before i and y)

dā tā

tā nà

nà dā

iā tā

dzà tsà

tsà tā

dà dzà

nà tsà

sā dzā lā nà
tsā sā lā dā
sā tā tā lā
dziā siā lā dzā

tsā tsiā tā tsā dzū dzȳ
dzā dziā tsā dā dī dzī
sā siā dā dzā tsū tsȳ
siā tsiā tā tsiā tī tsī

3. velars

gā kā hā kā
kā ngà gā hā
ngà gā hā ngà
ā kā hā ā

B. Finals

dì dỳ dò dø̀ dùng dù
dù dỳ dīng dī dìng dì
dè dø̀ dāng dā dà dàng
dà dø̀ dè dì dỳng dỳ

daîng doîng déik dáik děi déik
deìng dìng dēik dīk dāi dáik
doùng dùng dóuk dóh dā dāk
dø̀ìng dỳng dōuk dūk dò dóh

goîng gøîng   gøk gøík   táik ták
soî søî   góik gøík   dzøk tøīk
søík sȳ   sēik siēk   iòng øìng
sūk sȳ   sōuk sūk   tsiông tsǒing

duâi dûi   kuǒ kuǎ   tì tỳ
a̱ e̱   tiēng tiāng   kǎ kǎng
eīng īng   sièng siàng   kǎung kǒung
kūi kuā   tǎu tǒu   siǎ siě

siō siā   dāk dēk   dò dàu
siē siō   daî deî   sèu siù
tsiǔ tsiǒ   lōk lōuk   nio̱ng nia̱ng
guāng guōng   ku̱i kua̱i   puāk puōk

C. Tones

ā è   ē è   dǎ da̱   dāk dák
ā a̱   e̱ ē   dà dǎ   dāk dā
ā â   dā da̱   dǎ dâ   dǎ dák
tā tǎ   dà dā   dâ dā   dāk dà

dāng da̱ng   dàng dāng   dâng dàng
da̱ng dǎng   dâng dāng   da̱ng dâng
dǎng dâng   da̱ng dàng   dāng dāk
dāng dǎng   dàng dǎng   dák dǎng

D. Internal Contrasts

bò	za̱i	mé	dza̱i
tsá	buông	tsá	vuông
hu̱i	rù	me̱	lù
uā	dù	hu̱i	rù

NY̱ OÛ MO?

Dialogue

1. Ny̱ oû mo dzȳ?

2. Oû, ngua̱i oû dzȳ, ngua̱i ià oû béik.

1. Ny̱ oû mo dza̱i ?

2. Ngua̱i oû dza̱i, oû mø̄k, ià oû ngiĕng.

1. Ny̱ dù oû a?

2. Mò lo; ngua̱i mo̱ dzièng.

1. Ngiĕng è gǔi mâ?

2. Sìng ngiĕng bei̱ngngiè; gù ngiĕng gǔi.

1. Uâ â ma bei̱ngngiè ri?

2. Sìng uâ bei̱ngngiè; gù uâ gǔi.

1. Sìng nóh be̱ingngiè; gù nóh gǔi la?

2. Mò ro. Sìng méik, sīng mø̄ik, du̱ dzìng ngǔi.

1. Dzȳ è gǔi mè ǔi?

2. Sīng zȳ, gū zȳ du̱ dzìng ngǔi.

1. Dzièng ni?

2. Sīng zièng, gū zièng du̠ dzìng ngo̠.

Translation

1. Do you have a book?

2. Yes, I have a book; I also have a writing brush.

1. Do you have any paper?

2. I have some paper and ink; I also have an ink-slab.

1. Do you have everything?

2. No, I don't have any money.

1. Is an ink-slab expensive?

2. A new ink-slab is inexpensive; an old ink-slab is expensive.

1. Are pictures inexpensive?

2. A new picture is inexpensive; an old picture is expensive.

1. Are new things inexpensive and old things expensive then?

2. No. New writing brushes and new ink are both very expensive.

Lesson 2-3

1. Are books expensive?

2, New books and old books are both expensive.

1. What about money?

2. New money and old money are both good.

Vocabulary

oû	V	have, there is/are
mò	V	not to have, there is not
dzȳ	N	book
iâ	H	also
béik	N	writing brush, pen, brush
dza̱i	N	paper
mø̄ik	N	ink
ngiěng	N	ink-slab
dū	H	all, both, in every case
a		question particle
dzièng	N	money
â (ē, è)	Vx	be able
gǔi	A	expensive
mâ(mē, mè)	Vx	not to be able
sîng	A	new

bei̲ngngiè	A	inexpensive
gôu	A	old
uâ	N	picture
nóh	N	thing
la		question particle
dzeîng	H	very
ho̲	A	good

Notes

1. Tone Sandhi

The tonal values given in lesson one are for syllables occuring in isolation. When a syllable occurs before another syllable with which it has certain close relationships, it will probably have a different value depending on the tone or tones that follow.

In this lesson, for example, we see that the word for 'new' is sîng, but when it occurs before uâ 'picture', it appears as sìng-. The process whereby tones have different values depending on the surrounding tones is known as tone sandhi.

This sort of tonal change generally occurs in well defined positions; in the present lesson it occurs between adjectives and nouns, adverbs and verbs or adjectives, and between monosyllabic verbs and objects. Notice that they do not occur between the subject and the predicate, or between a verb and a disyllabic object; isolation forms will also be found before syllables with weak stress.

Table one below gives all the tonal combinations of two syllables. The numbers in the column refer to the number of the tone of the first syllable, and the number of the row refers to the tone of the second syllable. So if you want to know what form a fifth tone takes when it occurs before a fourth tone, find 5 in the column at the right and 4 in the row at the top; at the intersection of these two on the chart you will find a 2. By this you know that tone five coming before tone four will change to tone two; e.g. gôu before uâ will appear as gù: gù uâ.

Table 1. Tone Sandhi

second syllable

first syllable	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	1	1	2	2	2	2	1
2	1	3	3	3	3	3	3
3	3	3	8	8*	8*	8*	3
4	1	1	2	2	2	2	1
5	1	1	2	2	2	2	1
6a	3	3	8	8*	8*	8*	3
6b	1	1	2	2	2	2	1
7	1	3	3	3	3	3	3

*Some speakers have a first tone in this position.

Notice that tone six is divided into two types. In our orthography we have distinguished them by writing 6a with a final -k and 6b with a final -h.

In this lesson examples of tonal changes with tones one, four, and five occur. In the next two lessons the remaining tones will be stressed.

2. Consonant Changes

In the same way that tones undergo changes in certain combinations the initial and final consonants of syllables also undergo changes relative to their environment. The changes described below generally occur under the same circumstances in which the tones change.

The final glottal stop represented by -h drops entirely; e.g., dòia̱ng from dóh plus gia̱ng; ba̱zǎi from bāh plus tsǎi.

The final glottal stop represented by -k may drop in speech of normal speed, but it is retained in slow deliberate speech; for this reason we have retained it in our orthography in positions where it is more likely than not to be silent. Final -k has an important effect on following consonants which will be explained below.

Final -ng is assimilated to following consonants: before the labials b and p it is pronounced -m: uo̤ng pè [uɔmp'ɛ]. Before the entals d, t, dz, ts, l, and s it is pronounced -n: sāng dìng [sān tìŋ]. In our spelling we have not written these changes. When -ng occurs before another nasal, it may still be articulated very lightly in the velar position in slow deliberate speech, but at ordinary conversational speed it drops out entirely; sìng méik is pronounced [sìméiʔ] in normal conversation. Other examples:

	careful	relaxed
singnɑ	[sîŋnɑ]	[sînɑ]
sāng nàng	[sāŋnàŋ]	[sānàŋ]
sîng zŷ	[sîŋɲŷ]	[sîɲŷ]

Initial consonants undergo a number of changes when closely preceeded by another syllable.

p and b become v after an open syllable.

tsáuvuông (from tsa̤ plus buông)

p and b become m after final -ng.

mìngmuŏ (from mĕing plus buŏ)

nġ-máh (from nĝ plus páh)

t, d and s become r after an open syllable.

mè riǎng (from mâ plus tiǎng)

sịrô (from sì plus dô)

mē ràng (from mâ plus làng)

pàrǎung (from páh plus sǎung)

t, d, l, and s become n after final -ng.

ǹg-ng̣ (from ng̑ plus tọ)

sāng-niōng (from sāng plus diōng)

sāng-nōh (from sāng plus lōh)

dzîng nîng (from dzeìng plus sîng)

dz, and ts become z after an open syllable.

mọ zǒ (from mò plus dzǒ)

bạzǎi (from bāh plus tsǎi)

When dz, and ts occur before i, or y in a syllable and after another syllable ending in a vowel, the z is very weak, and in relaxed, natural speech is silent.

kîziā kîiā (from kĕi plus tsiā)

sọ-zy̲ng sọ-y̲ng (from siōh plus dzy̲ng)

After the final nasal -ng, dz and ts before i and y become a very lenis palatal nasal somewhat like the n in the Spanish word cana or the gn in French montagne. In our spelling we write this sound with a z also, but there can be no confusion with the other z described above since it always occurs after nasals.

sīng zy̆ [sīŋʒy̆] (from sīng plus dzy̆)

g, k, and h drop after an open syllable

iá ŭi (from ia̤ plus gŭi)

ià ŏ (from iâ plus kŏ)

mè ǫ (from mâ plus hǫ)

g, k and h become ng after final -ng.[1]

dzìng ngŭi (from dzeìng plus gŭi)

tièngngĕi (from tiēng plus kĕi)

héing ngǫ (from hẹing plus kŏ)

In the above scheme we have not mentioned the behavior of initial consonants occurring after syllables ending in -h or -k. The case of syllables in -h is simple: the -h simply drops and the syllable affects the following consonant as if it ended in a vowel; e.g., báh plus sǎng is pronounced bàrǎng.

---

[1] As we remarked in lesson one all syllables that begin with a vowel in our system actually have a glottal stop preceeding the initial vowel. This initial glottal stop behaves exactly like g, k, and h in combination. In our orthography, however, we have left it unwritten. Nevertheless, remember that kȧng ák 'look at the duck'; kȧng ngák 'look at the clam' are homophonous.

Syllables ending in -k, we have said, may retain the glottal stop in slow and deliberate speech. However, usually the glottal stop is not present, but the final -k prevents the initial consonant of the following syllable from undergoing any change: höuk plus sëing is pronounced hgu sëing in conversation of normal speed and hguk sëing in very deliberate speech.

Syllables with weak stress behave a little differently after syllables ending in -k and -h: Syllables with the zero initial (glottal stop), have a g- initial.

siëk ga (from siëk plus a)

bäh-gi (from bäh plus i)

Syllables with dental initials (d, t, l, s) have d- initial after syllables ending in -k and -h.

siëk da (from siëk plus sa)

tsóuk-di (from tsóuk plus li)

3. Vowel Alternations

Certain vowels of syllables carrying tones four, five and six undergo changes when the tones of these syllables change:

The vowel a in certain words becomes e. This change is lexical and will be specially pointed out in the vocabularies.

è kŏ (from â plus kŏ)
but:
ā-nîk (from â plus nîk)

The combinations aing and aik change to eing and eik respectively.

dèingnię (from dǎing plus dię)
bẹiksēik (from báik plus sāik)

The combinations aung and auk change to oung and ouk respectively.

dòung-y (from dâung plus y)
gguk-nø̀ing (from gáuk plus nøîng)

The combinations ei, eing and eik change to i, ing and ik respectively.

ìrø̆i (from ĕi plus sø̆i)
mìngmuŏ (from mĕing plus buŏ)
gịktsāng (from gėik plus tsāng)

The combinations oi, oing and oik change to øi, øing and øik respectively.

sØi-tsiā (from soî plus tsiā)

dø̀ing nóh (from doîng plus nóh)

gøikgóik (from góik plus góik)

The combinations øi, øing and øik change to y, yng and yk respectively.

ỳvêi (from øî plus beî)

sŷng-uāk (from søîng plus uāk)

sẏk'iòng (from sǿik plus iòng)

The combinations ou, oung and ouk change to u, ung and uk respectively.

ūmiàng (from oû plus miàng)

bủng-ngă (from bŏung plus gă)

Hụkdziā (from hóuk plus dziā)

4. Conjunction

The usual way to translate the word 'and' is by simply juxtaposing the elements of the coordinate expression.

Ĭ oû dzăi, oû møik	'he has paper and (has) ink'
dzăi, ngiĕng, béik	'paper, an ink-slab, and an writing brush'

5. Number

Nouns in the Foochow dialect have no formal distinction of singular and plural. The word uâ means 'the picture', 'a picture', 'the pictures' or 'pictures' depending on the situation.

6. Adjectives

In the Foochow dialect adjectives are a species of verb. They may be negated directly and enter into many of the same kind of contrutions as do other verbs; for example, adjecives may form predicates without the verb seî 'to be'. It may be convenient to think of an adjective like guĭ as meaning 'is expensive'.

7. Questions

The simplest way to form a question is by adding a question particle such as a or la to the statement form.

ny oû dzÿ	'you have a book.'
ny oû dzÿ la?	'do you have a book?'

A more common way of forming question is to have both the positive and negative form of the verb in the sentence, as if to offer the listener a choice between the two forms.

Ny̲ oû dzȳ.	'You have a book.'
Ny̲ oû mo dzȳ?	'Do you have a book?'
Ny̲ oû dzȳ mò?	'Do you have a book?'
Ny̲ oû dzȳ mò dzȳ?	'Do you have a book?'

When the central word of the predicate is an adjective, the question forms are as follows:

Béik gŭi.	'The pen is expensive.'
Béik è gŭi mâ?	'Is the pen expensive?'
Béik è gŭi mè ŭi?	'Is the pen expensive?'
Béik â ma gŭi?	'Is the pen expensive?'

8. Answers to Questions

There are no real words for yes or no in the Foochow dialect. One usually repeats the verb for an affirmative answer, and the negated form of the verb for a negative answer.

Ny̲ oû mo dzȳ?	'Do you have a book?'
Oû.	'Yes.'
Mò.	'No.'

Dzȳ è gŭi mâ?	'Is the book expensive?'
Gŭi.	'Yes.'
Mâ.	'No.'

Mè ŭi.	'No.'
Mò lo.	'No.'
Dzìng ngŭi.	'Yes, it's very expensive.'

Notice that è gŭi is not a possible answer to the above question. Mò lo is a general negative answer.

9. Adverbs

In the Foochow dialect adverbs always immediately precede the word they modify.

ià oû	'also have'
dù oû	'have everything'
dzìng ngǫ	'very good'

10. Negation of Adjectives

Adjectives are negated with the auxiliary verb mâ. When mâ comes before verbs of action, however, it means 'can't' or 'won't'.

hǫ	'good'	mè ǫ	'not good'
ggung	'speak'	mè oyng	'can't speak'

Notice that the consonant changes outlined in note two occur after mâ but not after â.

Excercises

A. Practice saying the following pairs, first pronouncing the syllables separately and then at normal speed with the proper sandhi changes.

sîng	dzŷ	sîng zŷ
sîng	béik	sìng méik
sîng	møîk	sîng møîk
sîng	ngiĕng	sìng ngiĕng
sîng	dzièng	sîng zièng
sîng	uâ	sìng uâ
sîng	nóh	sìng nóh
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
gôu	béik	gù véik
gôu	møîk	gū møîk
gôu	ngiĕng	gù ngiĕng
gôu	dzièng	gū zièng
gôu	uâ	gù uâ
gôu	nóh	gù nóh

B. Rewrite (or say aloud) the following forms with the proper sandhi changes.

1. dièng tsiâ 2. dièng guŏng 3. tsiŏ dzig

4. dièng îng 5. dzeing tsiông 6. tsiŭ uâ

7. dȳ mo̤ 8. gīng guǒ 9. uî tsø̆i
10. sāng dziéh 11. hoūng gia̤ng 12. hōung bāu
13. tūng guǒ 14. dȳng gāng 15. tsăi gua̤ng
16. hiōng â 17. siĕ găi 18. huî ĕi
19. păng goṳng 20. tsūi iòng 21. ôu bâng
22. oû tsø̆i 23. tĕing dzièng 24. sĕi góik
25. sāng góik

C. Translate the following sentences into Foochow dialect.

1. Do you have any paper? 2. I have paper and also a pencil. 3. Does he have everything? 4. Is it cheap? 5. No, it's very expensive. 6. Is the pencil new? (4 different ways) 7. Do you have the book? 8. What about money? I don't have any. 9. He has a pencil and also a book. 10. New things are all expensive. 11. New pencils and new books are both cheap. 12. Is the ink new or not? 13. It is not good. 14. The books, pencils, and paper are all new. 15. Are old pictures cheap?

IĄ ÙZØ̆I

Dialogue

1. Ī-gounøing ią ùzø̆i a.

2. Dzióng ngoyng ni?

1. Sĩngnāng dǎi są-rịng øịng mô, tąrǎi dǎi są-rịng dziė mô.

2. Īriòng ni?

1. Sĩngnāng søîng są-iông dziė royng, tąrǎi søîng so-iông øịng noyng.

2. Kǒu ri?

1. Sĩngnāng søîng są-rèu ląng ngǒu, tąrǎi søȉng są-rèu dziė ǒu.

2. Ī gounøing ôu mo sÿng uăk?

1. Są-iéh søîng sô-røîng dzią uăk, są-iéh søîng sô-røîng uąng uăk.

2. Ê ri?

1. Sĩngnãng søîng sō-iā øĩng nguō, sō-iā dzig uō.

2. Tǫrăi ri?

1. Tǫrăi søîng sō-iā ugng è, sō-iā dzig è.

2. Ī-gounøing mg siènóh.

1. Sĩngnâng mg sǫ-vǫ dzié véik, tǫrăi mg sǫ-ăk øịng zióh.

2. Ī-gounøing oû mo dzièng a?

1. Sĩngnãng oû sǫ-rōh tsiŏ, tǫrăi oû sǫ-rŏi deî.

2. Iǫ ùzø̆i, iǫ ùzø̆i.

Translation

1. They are very interesting.

2. What do you mean?

1. The man is wearing a red hat, and the lady is wearing a purple hat.

2. What about their clothes?

1. The man is wearing a purple shirt; the lady is wearing a red blouse.

2. What about pants?

1. The man is wearing a pair of blue pants; the lady is wearing a pair of purple slacks.

2. Are they wearing socks?

1. One is wearing a pair of purple socks; one is wearing a pair of yellow socks.

2. What about shoes?

1. The man is wearing one red boot, one purple boot.

2. What about the woman?

1. The woman is wearing one yellow shoe, and one purple shoe.

2. What are they buying?

1. The man is buying a purple pen; the woman is buying a box of red candles.

2. Do they have money?

1. The man has a house; the lady has a piece of land.

2. Very interesting, very interesting!

Vocabulary

ia	M	very
ŭeṳ̆i	A	interesting
deiŏng ngouyong	M	how? in what manner?
dăi	V	to wear (hat, jewelry, glasses, gloves)
siŏh-	D-	one, a
-dĭng	-M	measure for hats
øĭng	A	red
mô	N	hat
dsie̤	A	purple
ĭsiòng	N	clothing
-iŏng	-M	measure for articles and clothes
ĭgung	N	short shirt-like garment
søĭng	V	put on, wear (clothing other than hats and gloves)
kŏu	N	pants, slacks

kuō	N	boot
-dẻu	-M	measure for a pair of pants
lảng	A	blue
uăk	N	socks, stockings
-søīng	-M	pair
uỏng	A	yellow
ẻ	N	shoe
-kiă	-M	one of a pair
ng	V	to buy
-bǫ	-M	measure for articles with handles
-ăk	-M	box
dzióh	N	candle
-lōh	-M	measure for houses
tsiŏ	N	house
-dŏi	-M	piece
dêi	N	ground, land

Notes

1. Determinatives and Measures

Determinatives are a small class of words including dzį- 'this', hį- 'that' and the numerals from one to ten. A determinative may not precede a noun immediately; it must always be followed by another element which we will call a measure in this book. In this lesson there are many examples of Determinative-Measure Noun constructions:

sǫ-vą béik	'one pencil, a pencil'
dzì-iéh nøìng	'this man'
hį-ăk géik	'that box of oranges'

There are several different types of measure in the Foochow dialect:

(a) Specifying measures. Every noun for a discrete object or person has its own specifying measure which should be learned in connection with the word:

sǫ-tįng mô	'one hat, a hat'
sǫ-iéh nøìng	'one person, a person'

The measure dziéh is the most common specifying measure for things and persons. If you don't know the proper measure for a word, you may usually use -dziéh safely, as sǫ-iéh mô 'a hat', sǫ-iéh béik 'a pencil'.

(b) Quantity measures. These measures actually refer to various kinds of quantities and may be used with any appropriate noun.

sq-åk gėik	'a box of oranges'
sq-rį diò	'one mile'
sq-rgu mį	'one peck of rice'

(c) Autonomous measures. These measures are never associated directly with a following noun.

sq-mièng	'one year'
dzî-rq-uô	'this lesson'
sq-nik	'a day'

When the determinatives dzi- and hi- are used with autonomous measures they are always followed by siŏh- 'one' as seen in the above examples.

(d) Verbal measures. These measures are used in conjunction with particular verbs to show the number of times an action is performed.

dzô sq-â	'do once'
kǎung ng-mìng	'take a nap, (lit. sleep one nap)'

2. Tone Sandhi

The tonal behavior of the determinatives dzi- and hi- is outside the pattern of any one of the tones. The tonal changes are shown in the examples below.

dzị-iā	dzì-rō-iā
dzị-rèu	dzì-rō-rèu
dzì-rịng	dzì-rọ-rịng
dzì-rěing	dzì-rọ-rěing
dzì-iòng	dzì-rọ-iông
dzì-iéh	dzì-rọ-iéh
dzị-āk	dzì-rō-āk

The tonal behavior of hi- is exactly like that of dzi-.

3. oû mo V

In Foochow the negation of habitual action is shown with mò. Therefore the choice question form for habitual action is oû mo V.

Ĭ oû mo sy̌ng uăk?	'does he (habitually) wear socks?'

The affirmative answer to this type of questions is oû, the negative answer mò.

4. siōh

The determinative siōh 'one, a' has the alternate sōh- when it occurs before measures. Siōh is used only for counting, one, two, three.....

sọ-uǒ	'one lesson'
sọ-nièng	'one year'

Notice that all the consonant changes occur between a determinative and measure, but between a measure and a following noun there are no changes at all.

CÍK

Dialogue

1. Oủ mo ngìng siọk ọịktsâng a?

2. Ọịktsâng, ọìkọigng dủ oủ ngìng siĕk.

1. Cẻik ngiọrgu oủ ọịkpủi, diérie̊ oủ sièmỏn?

2. Cẻik diérie̊ oủ ọìklěing.

1. Sọ-rěing gẻik dăirdung oủ sièmỏn?

2. Sọ-rěing gẻik dăirdung oủ ọịkrọk, oủ ọịkŭk.

1. Oủ mo gìkdzáik ri?

2. Dôungngiỏng oủ ro. Cáry gẻik ng dzáik, ŭ mô ngìng

   siĕk ro.

   PÂH, PÂH, PÂH

1. Tsŭngniĕng ny pảrăung dzỏ sièmỏh?

2. Ngugi pảrăung kŏ pả-dzgu.

1. Tsŭngniĕng ny pạ sièmỏh dzgu?

2. Tsŭngniĕng ngugi pả-ngăng.

1. Tsiŭriĕng ni?

2. Tsiũriẽng mọ dzẹu, nguại pã-lữik.

1. Hãriẽng mỵ pạ siènóh.

2. Hãriẽng pả-ák.

1. Døĩngniẽng ni?

2. Døĩngniẽng nguại pã-dỹ.

1. Dzîiy mỵ pảrăung dzǒ siènóh?

2. Dzíy nũngngã dzẹ ŏ pã-ngỷ ve.

Translation

1. Is there anyone who eats green oranges?

2. There are people who eat both green oranges and small oranges.

1. On the outside of an orange there is the orange peel, what's inside?

2. Inside an orange there are the orange sections.

1. What is in the center of an orange section?

2. Inside a section is the pulp and seeds.

1. Is there orange juice?

2. Of course there is! If it doesn't have any juice, then nobody will eat it.

* * *

1. What do you plan to do in the spring?

2. I plan to go bird hunting.

1. What kind of birds do you hunt in the spring?

2. In the spring I hunt wild geese.

1. What about autumn?

2. There aren't any birds in the autumn, so I hunt deer.

1. What do you hunt in the summer.

2. In the summer I hunt ducks.

1. What about in the winter?

2. I hunt pigs in the winter.

1. What are you planning to do now?

2. Why don't we both go fishing now?

Vocabulary

si̤ĕk	V	eat
gi̤ktsăng	N	green orange, unripe orange
gìkgiang	N	small orange
ngie̤rgu	Np	outside
gi̤kpùi	N	orange skin
diériĕ	Np	inside
géik	N	tangerine, orange
gìklĕing	N	orange section
-lĕing	-M	measure for one section of an orange, tangerine, etc.
dăirŏung	Np	middle
gi̤knṳ̆k	N	orange pulp, orange meat
gi̤khŏuk	N	orange seed
gìkdzáik	N	orange juice
dŏungngiòng	J, H	certainly

gáry̱	J, H	if
dzáik	N	juice
dziû-	H	then
lo		A particle used at the end of statements considered self evident by the speaker.
tsūngniēng	Nt	spring
pàrǎung	Vx	to plan
dzǒ	V	to do, make
kǒ	Vi	to go
páh	V	hit, hunt
dze̱u	N	bird
ngâng	N	wild goose
tsiūriēng	Nt	autumn
løīk	N	deer
hāriēng	Nt	summer
ák	N	duck

døîngniēng	Nt	winter
dȳ	N	pig
dzíiu̲	Nt	now
nūngngā	Pr	we (inclusive)
dzè-	H	together
ngỳ	N	fish; pā ngỳ 'to fish'

Notes

1. Subject and Predicate

The most common type of Foochow sentence consists of two parts, a subject and a predicate. Subjects are generally nouns or nominal expressions while predicates are verbs or verbal expressions. In English the relationship between the subject of a sentence and its predicate is that of actor to action; in the Foochow dialect, however, the relationship is much looser: the subject is the topic or subject matter of the sentence while the predicate is a comment or some type of information given about the subject. In the sentence hāriēng ny dzǒ siènóh? 'what do you do in the summer?', hāriēng 'summer' is the subject though not an actor; dzǒ siènóh 'do what' is the predicate. A useful structural translation of the above sentence would be 'as for the summer, what (do you) do?'

In normal conversation sentences lacking subjects are also common, especially as answers to questions.

Béik ē øìng mâ? Mē øìng. 'Is the pen red? No.'

2. Somebody, Anybody, Nobody

'Somebody' may be translated by oû nøìng: oû nøìng sie̱k géik 'Somebody eats oranges'. In questions 'anybody' may be translated as oû mo nøìng: Oû mo nøìng pàrăung pà dze̱u? 'Does anyone plan to hunt birds?'. 'Nobody' is translated by mo̱ nøìng: Mo̱ nøìng pàrăung dzō hùi. 'Nobody plans to do that'.

3. Place and Time Words

Place and Time words are substantives which are never preceded by D-M compounds and refer to position in space and time respectively.

Place words often occur as subjects:

diérie̋ oû siènóh?	'what's inside?'
ngie̱ra̱u ū nøìng	'there's someone outside'
dāirōung mō zȳ	'there are no books in it'

Place words such as diérie̋ 'inside', ngie̱ra̱u 'outside', ge̱re̱ing 'top', a̱re̱ 'underneath', se̱ingna̱u 'front', a̱ra̱u 'behind', piàng'âu 'back', and buōngmiēng 'side' combine with many nouns to form place phrases which behave syntactically just like place words.

géik diérie̋ ù dzáik	'there is juice in oranges'
dzȳ ngie̱ra̱u ù øi̱ng za̱i	'there is red paper on the outside of the book'
dóh ge̱re̱ing ù béik	'there is a pen on the table'

Notice that a Noun Place Word phrase is rendered into English with a prepositional phrase.

Time words also occur as subjects, in which case they show the time at which an event occurs:

dzíiu̱ sie̱k-géik	'eat an orange now'
hāriēng pā-ngỳ	'fish in the summer'

4. Conditional Sentences

Conditional sentences contain two clauses: the first clause states the condition and the second clause the result. The first clause may or may not have a word for 'if' such as gáry̱ in it; the adverb dziû 'then' usually occurs before the verb of the result clause.

Gáry̱ géik mo̱ dzáik, dziū mō nøìng siēk go.	'If an orange has no juice, then no one will eat it.'
Mō dȳ, ngua̱i dziu̱ ko̱ pà-ák.	'If there aren't any deer, then I'll go duck hunting.'
Mō dzȳ, dzióng zǒ ri?	'If there are no books, what will we do?'

5. Auxiliary Verbs

Auxiliary verbs are verbs that take other verbs or verbal expressions as direct objects. The auxiliary verb pàrǎung 'to plan' is introduced in this lesson. Â and mâ may also be considered auxiliary verbs.

'Ny̱ pàrǎung dzǒ siènóh?	'What do you plan to do?'

6. Purpose Expressions

Verbal expressions of purpose may be placed immediately after any verb of motion without any intervening particle:

Ny̤ kŏ dzŏ siènóh?	'What are you going to do?'

7. Nūngngā

The Foochow dialect has two words for 'we'; ngua̤i-gounøing is used when the person or persons spoken to are not included.

Ny̤ sāng Dìng; ngua̤i-gounøing sàng Dâng.	'Your name is Ding; our name is Dang.'

Nūngngā is used when the person or persons spoken to are included.

Nūngngā dù dze̤ ŏ ve.	'Lets' all of us go.'

8. Omission of Pronouns

Personal Pronouns are frequently omitted when the person referred to is clear.

Gáry̤ mo̤ béik	'if he doesn't have a pen'

Ū NØÌNG TO̱ NY̱

Dialogue

1. Diēnøìng miàng giŭ Uo̱ng I̱ksāng a?

2. Ngua̱i, sì ngua̱i, ngua̱i ri Uo̱ng I̱ksāng.

1. Hù-uǎi oû so̱-uî siúia̱ lé-to̱ ny̱.

2. Doūngzĩng a, si̱ diēnøìng o?

1. Ngua̱i ng̀-máik, ĩ mo̱ gou̱ng, ngua̱i ià mo̱ muŏng.

2. Ī diōk diénø?

1. Dzióng ngou̱ng? I biĕ die̱ńø ŏ? Ī gou̱ng ĩ diōk gièzô ge̱re̱ing di̱ng bu.

2. Diōk muòng se̱ingna̱u kiê-re-i hì-iéh sì-neî?

1. Ng̀-neî, màrǎi ĩ giàng a̱re̱ kŏ ro.

2. Hù-uǎi, soî-riok hù-uǎi kāng-dzȳ-i hì-iéh, sì-neî ĩ?

1. I̱a ng̀-neî. Ī îkdiâng tsóuk ngie̱ra̱u kŏ mé-bŏ.

2. Ngua̱i kò ngie̱ra̱u ka̱ngngǎng.

1. Giàng, ngua̲i kỳ ny̲ dze̲ ǒ,

2, Ny̲ kăng lì-i hì-uî siúia̲, sì-neî?

1. E, oû níkgia̲ng tsiông. Siúia̲, Uo̲ng nīngnāng diōk dzù-uăi. . .dø̲i-búkdzø̂i, ngua̲i kăng-dâng o.

2. Tsiángmuŏng, hì-uî siúia̲ sāng sie̲nò réik ga?

1. Nøìng gei̲nggeìng-niĕ, mēikdziū duàiduâi-riĕ, mĕing øi̲ng'øìng-niĕ, dzi̲ng hóăng.

2. O, dzi̲ng hóăng a? Ny̲ ǹg-máik ĭ săng siènóh, miàng siènóh ra.

1. Ngua̲i n̲g-nì goìng ny̲ gou̲ng-nguŏ? Ī mo̲ ou̲ng, ngua̲i ià mo̲ muŏng a.

2. Nūngngā gu̲-ri̲ giàng-ngŏ diériĕ ko ka̲ngngăng. Ia̲ dø̲i-búkdzøî ny̲ a, Uo̲ng nĭngnăng.

1. Mo̲ gāksiēk, sì ngua̲i-i si̲rô mè o̲.

2. Hei! Ny̲ kăng, diōk hi̲-riōng ie̲ piàngngâu hì-uî siúia̲ ng-ni̲ dzu̲i ri̲ ĭ a?

1. Diénø̲ ngua̲i kăng. O, sĭ ĭ o. Ngua̲i gu̲ràhăng si̲ diēnøìng, ĭ sì ngua̲i-i ta̲răi.

Translation

1. Whose name is Uong Iksang?

2. Me, it's me. I'm Uong Iksang.

1. There's a young lady there looking for you.

2. Really? Who is it?

1. I don't know. She didn't say, and I didn't ask.

2. Where is she?

1. What happened? Where did she run off to? She said she would wait on the steps.

2. The one standing in front of the door, right?

1. No, it isn't; perhaps she went down (stairs).

2. Isn't the one sitting over there reading a book her?

1. That's not her either. She must have gone out to buy a paper.

2. I'II go out and take a look.

1. Let's go, I'II go along with you.

2. Look, isn't it that one who is coming?

1. Yeah, it looks a little like her. Miss, Mr. Uong is here....I beg your pardon, I made a mistake.

2. Pardon me, what does that young lady look like?

1. She looks rather tall, her eyes are rather big, her face rather red. She's very pretty.

2. Oh, very pretty huh? You don't know what her surname or first-name is?

1. Didn't I tell you? She didn't say, and I didn't ask her either.

2. Let's go inside to take a look. I'm sorry, Mr. Uong.

1. It's nothing. It's just that my luck is not good.

2. Hey! Look, isn't that girl behind that chair her?

1. Where, let me see. Oh, it's her. I thought it was somebody; it's only my wife.

Vocabulary

diēnøìng	Pr	who?
miàng	N	first-name
giǔ	V	to call, be called
seî	V	be
hù-uǎi	Np	there
le̱-		prefix indicating that the action of a verb is going on at this very minute
to̱	V	to look for
doūngzīng	J,H	really
báik	V	to know
mò	H	negative adverb used to negate verbs in the past
gou̱ng	V	speak, say
muǒng	V	ask
diōk	V,K	to be located in (at)

diéng̸	Np	where
biě	Vi	to run
gièzô	N	stairs, steps
ge̲rei̲ng	Np	top
di̲ng	V	wait
bu		particle indicating surprise or added to an assertion that is considered self-evident
muòng	N	door
sei̲ngna̲u	Np	front
kiê	Vi	to stand
-re		a suffix added to verbs to denote continuing action
sì-neî	IE	isn't it? doesn't it (= French n'est-ce pas)
màrăi	J, H	maybe, perhaps
giàng	Vi	to walk; let's go
a̲re̲	Np	below

soî	Vi	to sit
soî-riok	V-R	to sit in (or on)
kǎng	V	to look, read
îkdiâng	J, H	surely, definitely
tsćuk	Vi	to go out
bǒ	N	newspaper
kǿih (kỳ, kȳ)	K	and
lì	Vi	to come
-i		suffix of subordination
-uî	-M	polite measure for persons
níkgiang		a little
tsiông	V	resemble, look like ôu níkgiang tsiông 'looks a little like....'
dzù-uǎi	Np	here
døi-búkdzøî	IE	excuse me, I'm sorry
kǎng-dâng	V-R	to make an error in looking

tsiángmuǒng	IE	'may I ask you a question!'
sāng sie̱nò réik		what does she (he) look like
gèing	A	tall, high
mēikdziū	N	eye
duâi	A	big
měing	N	face
hóǎng	A	good looking, beautiful
goîng	K	with, and
mo̱ gāksiēk	IE	no matter; it doesn't make any difference
ngua̱i-i		my
si̱rô	N	luck
-diōng	-M	measure for flat things including chairs
ie̱	N	chair
piàngngâu	Np	behind
gu̱ràhǎng	V	think, presume (mistakenly)

Notes

1. Multiple Subjects

Sentences with multiple subjects are very common in Foochow. The first subject in such cases is the topic of the entire sentence, and the predicate, which itself consists of a subject and predicate, is the comment on the first subject.

Diēnøìng miàng giŭ Uo̱ng I̱ksāng?	'Whose name is Uong Iksang?'

In this sentence diēnøìng is the first subject; the predicate, miàng giŭ Uòng I̱ksāng, consists of a subject, miàng, and a predicate, giŭ Uòng I̱ksāng.

This pattern very commonly occurs when the first subject is a place or time word.

Hāriēng ngua̱i ng̀-ngŏ.	'I won't go in the summer.'
Dzíi̱u̱ ī mō dzȳ.	'He doesn't have a book now.'
Dzù-uăi mo̱ nøìng dài-mô.	'No one wears hats here.'

2. Pivotal Constructions

This is a construction in which the object of one verb serves in turn as the subject of the following verb.

Oû so̱-iéh siúia̱ lé-to̱ ny̱.	'There's a young lady looking for you.'

Here siúia̱ is the object of oû and the subject of to̱.

This construction frequently occurs with verbs of request or command.

ngua̱i tsia̱ng ny̱ siēk.	'I ask you to eat it.'
Ī gǒ î kǎng.	'He tells him to look at it.'
Ī kuǒng ngua̱i ǹg-ngǒ.	'He advises me not to go.'

3. Aspect and Tense

Strictly speaking there is no tense in the Foochow dialect. Ngua̱i lì may mean either 'I'm coming', 'I will come', or 'I came' depending on the context. Aspect and mood are important categories in the verbal system. Following is a list of the principal types.

(a) *Habitual action* is shown by the verb alone:

Ī dài-mô.	'He wears a hat.'

The negative form has mò:

Ī mo̱ rài-mô.	'He doesn't wear a hat.'

(b) *Actual action*, or action that is going on at the moment, is shown with the prefix le̱- or the adverb diōre:

Ī lé-dǎi mô.	'He is putting on his hat.'
Ī diōre dzǒ siènóh?	'What is he doing?'

The negative form has mo̱ riōre:

Ī mo̱ riōre dài-mô.	'He is not putting on his hat.'

(c) Progressive state resulting from the action of a verb is shown with the suffix -re:

Ī dǎi-re mô.	'He is wearing a hat.'
Ī sôi-re.	'He is sitting.'
Ī kiê-re.	'He is standing.'

The negative form has mò....-re:

Ngua̱i mo̱ roî-re.	'I am not sitting.'

(d) Past action in a narrative is shown by the sentence particles o or lo or by both:

Ngua̱i lì o.	'I came.'
Nūngngā siēk go lo.	'We ate it.'

The negative form has mò:

Ngua̱i mo̱ rì.	'I didn't come.'
Ī mō riēk.	'He didn't eat.'

(e) Intended action is shown by the auxiliary verb buóh, or by the verb alone:

Ī buò kǒ mé-bǒ.	'He's going to buy a paper.'
Ngua̱i buō siēk so̱-rěing géik.	'I'm going to eat a section of orange.'
Mi̱ngnǎng î kǒ.	'He's going tomorrow.'

The negative form has nĝ-:

Ī ng̀-ngǒ.	'He's not going.'
Ī nḡ-niēk go.	'He won't eat it.'

(f) Factual assertion is shown by the verb alone.

Dzùi ri dzȳ.	'This is a book.'
Ngua̱i sāng Dìng.	'My name is Ding.'

The verb seî is negated only with n̂g-:

Dzùi ǹg-neî dzȳ.	'This is not a book.'

The negative form for other verbs is ǹg-neî:

Ngua̱i ǹg-neî sāng Dìng.	'My name is not Ding.'

(g) Potential action is shown with â:

Ī è kǒ.	'He may go.'
Ī è go̱ung Hu̱kdziù-uâ.	'He can speak Foochow dialect.'

The negative form has mâ:

Ī mè ǒ.	'There is no possibility that he will go.'
Ī mè ou̱ng.	'He can't speak.'

(h) Completed action is shown with the sentence particle la̱u:

Ngua̱i lì la̱u.	'I have come, I'm here.'

The negative form has muî:

Ī mūi lì.	'He hasn't come yet.'

(i) For imperatives one uses the verb alone.

Siēk!	'Eat!'
Ko̱ mé-bǒ.	'Go buy a paper.'

The negative form has mò or nḡ-nøīng; in this use mò is bound.

Mo̱ riēk.	'Don't eat.'
Mo̱ o̱ mé-bŏ.	'Don't go buy a paper.'
Nḡ-nøīng kŏ.	'Don't go.'

(j) *Factual* *assertion* with adjectives is made with the adjective alone, or with one of the modal adverbs plus an adjective:

Dzì-iéh béik øìng.	'This pen is red.'
Hì-iéh uâ dzìng ngo̱.	'That picture is very good.'

The negative form has mâ:

Béik mē øìng.	'The pen isn't good.'
uâ mè o̱.	'The picture isn't good.'

To negate an adjective which is preceded by an adverb, one may use either mâ or mò. The tones of mò and mâ remain unchanged:

mâ dzìng ngo̱.	'not very good', or 'not too good'

(k) *Potential* *realization* with adjectives is shown with â:

Sie̱nò ri̱âu è ho̱?	'When can it be ready?'

The negative form has mâ:

Mi̱ngnăng mè ho̱.	'It can't be ready by tomorrow.'

(1) Change to new status is shown with the sentence particle la̱u:

Buông ho̱ la̱u.	'Dinner is ready.'

The negative form has mûi-:

Buông mùi o̱.	'Dinner isn't ready yet.'

4. Diōk

Diōk is a verb meaning 'to be in' or 'to be at'; it takes only place words as objects. For example the word dzē (school) may not be an object of diōk. If we wish to say 'he is in the school', we must add a place word to dzē in order to form a place phrase.

diōk dzē diérieě	'is in the school'
diōk dzē ngie̱ra̱u	'is outside the school'
diōk dzē se̱ingna̱u	'is in front of the school'

Any monosyllabic noun may be converted into a place word by affixing the suffix -le, which carries the meaning 'inside'.

dzȳ-re	'in the book'
dzē-re	'in the school'
tsiǒ-re	'in the house'

The verb diōk occurs frequently as the second element of verb-complement compounds (see note 7 of this lesson). As a complement it has weak stress.

soî-riok tsiŏ-re	'sit in the house'
kiê-riok muòng se̱innga̱u	'stand in front of the door'

5. Directional Verbs

When biĕ, giàng, tsóuk or other verbs of motion take a direct object denoting destination, the verb kŏ or lì may follow the object to show the direction of the motion; kŏ shows motion away from the speaker, and lì shows motion toward the speaker.

tsóuk ngie̱ra̱u kŏ	'go outside' (said when the speaker is inside)
biĕ dzù-uăi lì	'run here' (toward the speaker)

6. The Subordinative Particle -i

Most subordinative constructions are marked overtly by the particle -i. Note the following special cases:

(a) Possessive Pronouns

Possessive pronouns are formed by adding -i to the pronouns:

ngua̱i-i	'my'
ny̱-i	'your'
î-i	'his, her'
ngua̱i-gounøing-i	'our'
ny̱-gounøing-i	'your'

ī-gounøing-i	'their'
nūngngā-i	'our (inclusive)'

These forms may be used as substantives as well as attributes.

Ngua̱i-i dzȳ.	'My book'
Dzùi ri ngua̱i-i	'This is mine'

(b) Descriptive clauses

Descriptive clauses are placed before the noun or nominal expression that they modify with the subordinative particle -i standing between the des*criptive clause and the element it modifies.*

lì-i hì-iéh siúia̱	'that young lady who came'
kāng-dzȳ-i nøìng	'a man who reads'

Even adjectives and adjectival expressions generally have an -i before the element they modify. In fact only monosyllabic adjectives may immediately precede a noun without an intervening -i, and not every monosyllabic adjective behaves in this way; for example there is no gùi za̱i; for this one must say gùi-i za̱i. When in doubt it is always better to add the -i rather than omit it.

bei̱ngngiè-i nóh	'inexpensive thing'
dzi̱ng ngóăng-i siúia̱	'a very good looking young lady'

mè o̱-i nøìng	'a man who is not good'
bāh-i nóh	'a white thing'

7. Resultative Complements

A verb-complement compound is formed from a transitive verb plus an adjective or intransitive verb. The second element of the compound shows the result of the first verb.

kǎng-dâng	'look and be mistaken'
páh-tsǒi	'hit and shatter'
páh-do̱ung	'hit and break in half'
páh-puǎi	'hit and break'
siēk-uòng	'finish eating'
siēk-guōng	'eat up completely'

Notice that none of the phonological alternations take place between the two elements.

8. Reduplicated Adjectives

Adjectives may be reduplicated and joined with the suffix -diě. The resulting form means 'looks rather....'.

Ī ge̱inggèing-niě.	'He looks rather tall.'
Měing øing'øìng-niě	'His face looks rather red.'

9. Reduplicated Verbs

Certain verbs are reduplicated with the meaning 'once, just'; these forms also have an overtone of doing something casually.

tiāngniāng	'just listen'
gia̱ngngiàng	'take a walk'
tóto̱	'hunt around for'
kàngngăng	'take a look'
bòbô	'just hold in the arms'
lóukláuk	'take a walk'
pàpáh	'pat'
siēksiēk	'taste'

Exercises

A. Rewrite the following forms with all the proper sandhi changes.

1. huòng dǎ
2. bēik nøìng
3. beìng ngiè
4. bīng gō
5. běing tsia̱
6. bǒ hūk
7. boǔng gǎ
8. boúk guǒ
9. bóuk no̱
10. bùng die̱
11. bùng dūng
12. bǒung do̱
13. buo̱ng deî
14. buo̱ng sīng
15. buo̱ng søî
16. buòng buàng
17. dà bò
18. daî gā
19. dǎng seî
20. dâu gáuk
21. dâ éik
22. déik ěi
23. dǎing dô
24. die̱ siàng
25. diòng nie̱ng
26. diù daî
27. gǎi kǒ
28. gǎu dòung
29. ga̱u dziéh
30. géik géik
31. giàng diô
32. giē góik
33. giē mo̱
34. giěng góik
35. gīng dǎng
36. giók diâng
37. gáuk nøìng
38. gøīng hū
39. gǒu ho̱
40. hà nìng
41. ha̱i nàng
42. hâu sāng
43. hiêng dzaî
44. hiōng hâ
45. hōuk oûng
46. hōung døìng
47. huā sēing
48. huā gǎ
49. huāng gia̱ng
50. huǎng dǒi

B. Translate the following questions into the Foochow dialect and answer them.

1. Who are you?
2. What is the young lady

doing here? 3. Where is your book? 4. Who knows where he went? 5. Are your eyes big? 6. What is good looking here? 7. Are you very tall? 8. Are your eyes pretty? 9. Who is standing in front of you? 10. Do you really know where you are?

C. Translate into Foochow dialect.

1. There are four chairs here. 2. His book is on the chair. 3. Who is in the house? 4. What is in front of the book? 5. Perhaps she is standing there behind that tall lady? 7. Is it underneath? 8. The book on top of the chair looks a little like mine. 9. The man you are looking for is in front of the house. 10. Here we are all tall.

D. Negate all the following sentences.

1. Ngua̱i to̱ ny̱ 2. Ngua̱i báik î sǎng siènóh. 3. Ī muǒng ngua̱i. 4. Dzȳ gǔi, dza̱i be̱ingngiè. 5. Ngua̱i tsia̱ng ny̱ kǒ.

E. Translate

1. This summer I plan to ask him to come and see me. 2. Where are you? We are in here. 3. Miss

Li is sitting on a pretty chair. 4. Do you know whether this book is red or not. 5. Wait! Do you know where Mrs. Dìng went? 6. There is a man here looking for you. 7. Let's go. Mrs. Dìng is waiting for us at home. 8. She is sitting in the big chair reading the newspaper. 10. Her eyes are big and her face is pretty. 11. It doesn't make any difference; my luck's no good. 12. You and I will go together. 13. Is that woman who's standing in front of the house your wife? 14. May I ask you a question? Are you Mr. Iòng? 15. The paper under the book is mine.

DUA̱I ÉINGNGǍ

Dialogue

Ss. Gìngnǎng oû mo mé-bǒ a?

Tt. Dzi̱-riōng dziu̱ ri̱ gìngnǎng-i. Sei̱knī-nguōk ngù-ô bāiløîk.

Ss. (kàng-bǒ) Dỳngnguók béikhuǒ gūngnī dua̱i éingngǎ. Kó ngǒ ka̱ngngǎng?

Tt. Â sa̱i. Buò kǒ, tsýkáik dziū giàng; ng̀-neî dziu̱ ka̱k dì o.

Ss. Mo̱ géik. Dzíiu̱ gù za̱.

Tt. Uāhâ! Ia̱ káik ga. Dzi̱máng nâ nøìng mé-nóh.

Ss. Ī-gounøing kȳ nūngngā so̱-iông; sióng me̱ níkgia̱ng bei̱ngngie̱ nóh.

Tt. Hi̱-gúi-iông duāi'î du̱ ri̱ gîng-niēngmàng gia̱ngnì-i si̱ng iòngnéik; so̱-iông nà mâ be̱rei̱k tsík-dǒi ga̱u-ǿik-ga̱u.

Ss. Báik sēik tsík-dŏi ga̱u-øik-ga̱u o! Ny̱ gu̱ ré-gou̱ng bei̱ngngiè ra?

Tt. Dziàngneî. Ny̱ kò gŏ hì-uî siúia̱ dò-rori ka̱ngngăng.

Ss. Hi̱máng ngŭi gu̱ rì mò̱ me̱ va.

Tt. Ny̱ kăng dzì-iông io̱ngmo̱-rou̱ng; nga̱ngnáik bu̱ tsièngziŭ, nóh bù iŭ.

Ss. Dzŏung ni tøreìng dzŏung. Nio̱-uāi zièng....nie̱ksì-rŏi be̱ik-gøik báik; ka̱kguò ŭi o. Dzùi ia̱ nà reî dēik sei̱k-bá-rŏi.

Tt. Ny̱ tie̱ksîk ng̀-máik nóh-i ho̱ngài. Ba̱ngsìong dzí-y̱ng nóh dio̱k mâ-gău sa̱ngnei̱k gúi-rŏi.

Ss. Mo̱ ziá dăi. Giàng giàng. Nūngngā kò ka̱ngkăng oû mo siènóh bei̱ngngie̱ nóh mâ.

Tt. O, ngua̱i buò me̱ so̱-va̱ bie̱kdzeīng. Ny̱ kăng, dzí-va̱ iòngnéik e̱ hóriăng mâ?

Ss. Mo̱ ngài; búkguŏ mâ tsi̱k-døì vuăng; dzìngziông gŭi nîkgia̱ng.

Tt. Gǔi, gǔi, siènóh du̱ rì gǔi. Sì ny̱ huǎng ngua̱i tsóuk-di mé-nóh. Dāng bu̱ ti̱tàu hie̱ng nóh gǔi.

Ss. Ngua̱i rì gou̱ng tsóuk-di ka̱ngngǎng, mo̱ ou̱ng mé-nóh a!

Tt. A-ùi ny̱ buò tsóuk-di, dziā so̱-a̱ nøìng tsóuk-di kǎng, ǹg-na̱i huǎng ngua̱i kỳ ny̱ dze̱ zóuk-di.

Ss. Ai, ny̱ kǎng, dzî-y̱ng uāk è ho̱ mâ? Sō-røîng nà mâ sa̱ng-nggøik-sāng. E, siúia̱, kìrøîng ny̱ ky̱ ngua̱i dò sāng-nøing be̱ik-hò-vuǎng-i.....Dzù-uǎi ri̱ so̱-røi zièng.

Tt. Giàng o. Uāk me̱ la̱u. Gù kóuk dzù-uǎi dzo̱ re̱miàng.

Ss. Ī gu̱ mùi dza̱u ngua̱i dzièng. Ī gu̱ riōk dza̱u ngua̱i sō̮-ūng zièng ni.....Dāng mo̱ riùěi, ta̱rǎi. Mi̱ngnǎng ngua̱i kǒ 'Hua̱nàng Gūngnī' me̱ ro̱-iông ngùitǒ køíh ny̱, ho̱-ȳ?

Tt. Ǹg-na̱i. So̱màng ngua̱i dzîā i̱îng me̱ la̱u.

Ss. Nio̱uāi zièng me̱-i?

Tt. So̱-váh lìng ngù-rǒi, sì-góik lāng-hūng.

Translation

Husband: Did you buy a paper today?

Wife : This one is today's, December fifth, Saturday.

Husband: (looks at the paper) There's a big sale at the China Department Store. Shall we go have a look?

Wife : O.K. If we're going to go, let's go right now. Otherwise it will be too late.

Husband: Don't hurry, it's still early now.

At the Store

Wife : Wow! It's really crowded. So many people buying things.

Husband: They are just like us; they want to buy something cheap.

Wife : Those overcoats are all this year's popular new style. One sells for 87 dollars and 99 cents.

Husband: EIGHTY SEVEN DOLLARS AND NINETY-NINE CENTS! And you're saying it's cheap!?

Wife : Yes. You go tell that young lady to bring it down so I can take a look.

Husband: If it's that expensive, you'd better not buy it.

Wife : Look at this sweater. The color is bright, and the material is fine.

Husband: It's pretty all right. How much?....Twenty-four dollars eighty-eighy cents; too expensive. It's only worth about ten dollars.

Wife : You really don't know the quality of things. Ordinarily this sort of thing should sell for more than 30 dollars.

Husband: Nothing of the sort! Let's go, let's go. We'll go look around, and see whether there is anything cheap for sale.

Wife : Oh, I'm going to buy a brooch. Look, isn't this style adorable?

Husband: Not bad, but it sells for seven and a half; that seems a little expensive.

Wife : Expensive, expensive, everything is expensive. You're the one who got me to come shopping. Now you keep on finding everything too expensive.

Husband: I said come to look around; I didn't say we'd buy anything!

Wife : The next time you plan to go out, go out by yourself to look. You don't have to lure me along to go out with you.

Husband: She still hasn't given me my change. She still has to give me one cent. Now don't get mad, dear. Tomorrow I'll go to the South China Company to buy an overcoat for you, O.K.?

Wife : It's not necessary. I already bought one myself yesterday.

Husband: How much did you buy it for?

Wife : One hundred five dollars, forty-two cents.

Vocabulary

gìngnăng	Nt	today
-tiōng	-M	measure for flat things
sẹiknî-nguōk	Nt	December
ngôu	Dn	five
-hô	-M	measure for days of the month
bāiløîk	Nt	Saturday
løîk	Dn	six
Dỳngnguók	Np	China
béikhuŏ gūngnî	N	department store
géingngă	N	sale
â sạì (è sạì)	IE	O.K.
buóh	Vx	to be going to..,will...
tsýkáik	Nt	right now
kák	H	too
dì	A	late

mò	Vx	don't...; negative imperative
géik	A	in a hurry
gǒu-	H	still, yet
dza̱	A	early
wāhâ	I	alas
káik	A	crowded
dzi̱ma̱ng-	H	to this extent, so
sâ	A	many
so̱-iông	A	same
sio̱ng	Vx	intend
níkgia̱ng	M	a little
gu̱i-	D-	how much; how many
iông	M	measure for articles of clothing
duāiĭ	N	overcoat
gĭng-niĕngmàng	Nt	this year

gia̱ngnì	A	in fashion
iòngnéik	N	style
nâ	H	only
báik	Dn	eight
sēik	Dn,-M	ten
be̱iksēik (be̱rēik-)	Dn	eighty
tséik	Dn	seven
-dŏi	-M	dollar
ga̱u	Dn	nine
góik	M	ten cents
dziàngneî	IE	true, right, yes
çŏ	V	call, summon
dò-rori	V-R	bring down
hi̱ma̱ng-	H	to that extent, so
io̱ngmo̱-ro̱ung	N	sweater
nga̱ngnaîk	N	color

bôu...bôu...	H...H...	both...and...
tsièngziŭ	A	bright (of colors)
iŭ	A	fine, good quality
dzoŭng	A	pretty
tø̱reîng-	H	quite
nio̱-uăi	D-	how much, how many
nie̱k-sĕi	Dn	twenty-four
ka̱kguŏ	H	too
dēik	V	to be worth
-ba̱-		used to form approximate numerals
tie̱ksîk	J, H	really
ho̱ngài	N	quality (good and bad)
ba̱ngsiòng	J, H	usually, ordinarily
dzy̱ng	M	kind, type
diōk	Vx	should, ought, must
mâ-gău	V-R	sell for as much as....

sāng	Dn	three
sāngnēik	Dn	thirty
mo̱ ziá dǎi	IE	nothing of the sort
bie̱kdzēing	N	pin
hóriǎng	A	loveable, adorable
ngài	A	bad
mo̱ ngài	A	not bad
búkguǒ	J, H	but, however
-buǎng	-M	half
huǎng	V	entice, tempt
tsóuk-di	V-R	come out
ti̱tàu	H	always
hièng	V	to find too....
â-	D-	next
-ùi	Ma	time
dzīā	Pr	oneself

-a̱	-M	measure for nøìng
ng̀-na̱i	IE	doesn't have to, not obliged to
kìrøîng	V	may I bother......
dò	V	to take in the hand
la̱u		particle of completed action
kóuk	V, K	to be located at, in, at (used only of people)
se̱miàng	N	what (sie̱miàng in deliberate speech)
mûi-	H	not yet
dza̱u	V	to give change
hūng	M	one cent
siùĕi	V	to get angry
mi̱ngnăng	Nt	tomorrow
gūngnî	N	company
ngùitŏ	N	overcoat
køíh	V	give

ho̱ỹ	IE	how about it? what do you think about it?
so̱màng	Nt	yesterday
i̱ĩng	H	already
-báh	-M	one hundred
lìng	Dn	zero
sěi	Dn	four
lâng, nâng	Dn	two (the forms lâng and nâng are in free variation)

Notes

1. Juncture

We have already seen that all syllables in Foochow are pronounced one way in isolation and differently when they occur in close combination with following syllables. As a result, almost every morpheme in Foochow has a set of variants; the forms that occur when the morpheme is pronounced alone we will call *isolation* forms, and those found in combination with other morphemes we will call *combination* forms or *changed* forms. Virtually every morpheme has one isolation form and a series of combination forms.[1] For example, the verb 'to be' has the isolation form seî and the combination forms neî, reî, sĩ, sì, nĩ, nì, rĩ, rì, si̲, ni̲, ri̲.

So far we have seen the alternations that may occur between two syllables. In the present lesson we will see under what conditions the alternations occcur in general, and the type of changes that occur in combinations of three and more syllables. This involves juncture, that is, the varying degrees of closeness with which syllables are joined, and its correlation with grammatical features. In this book the following types of juncture are recognized:

---

[1] A few morphemes appear more often in their isolation form: kø̍ih 'to give', gøîng 'and, with'. A few others always occur in a combination form: nĝ- 'not', gǒu- 'still', etc.

(a) Terminal Juncture

The type of juncture is a pause or actual stop in the flow of speech. It is always associated with one of the several types of intonation:

1. declarative intonation which is characterized by a slight drop in pitch toward the end. This form of intonation will be marked with a period or a semicolon.
2. suspense intonation, found in the first clause of a complex sentence and characterized by having a higher pitch than the clause which follows it. This will be marked with a comma.
3. question intonation which is characterized by a slight quickening in tempo toward the end of the clause. It will be marked with a question mark.

Before this type of juncture, isolation tones will always be found, and syllables following it will have their isolation initials.

Ny̱ ko̱ mé-nóh.	'You're going shopping.'
Ny̱ nǹg-ngǒ, ngua̱i ia̱ nǹg-ngǒ.	'If you don't go, I won't go either.'
Dzì-iéh mô è gǔi mâ?	'Is this hat expensive.'

(b) Plus juncture

Syllables occurring before this juncture have isolation tones, and syllables following it have isolation initials. When necessary we will mark this juncture with a plus sign. The occurrence of this type is to a large extent predictable. Following are some of the common places where it occurs.

1. S+P

Between subject and predicate

Dzì-iéh nóh + mè o̱. 'This thing is not good.'

A pause may occur in this position especially if the subject is very long. An important exception to this rule occurs when the verb seì follows a monosyllabic subject. In this case, it generally has weak stress (neutral tone) and is attached enclitically to the subject.

Ngua̱i ri Uo̱ng I̱ksāng. 'I am Uorg Iksang.'

2. D-M+N

Between a D-M compound and the noun that follows it.

So̱-ri̱ng + mô.	'A hat.'
hî-røîng + uāk	'that pair of socks'

The measure -a is an exception in that it is followed by intermediate juncture: so̱-á dza̱i 'a finger'. See also the notes on money expressions below.

3. V+R

Between the two verbs in a resultative compound.

mâ + gǎu	'sells for as much as.....'

4. Certain words are almost always followed by plus juncture, and in fact it is probably best to consider the juncture as a regular component of the word. The words which we have had so far which are of this type of are

gøîng+	'and, with'
kǿih+	'give'
diōk+	'to be in or at'
kóuk+	'to be in or at (of people)'

5. A-A +diě

Plus juncture always occurs between a reduplicated adjective and the suffix diě.

øi̱ngøìng + niě	'rather red'
duàiduâi + riě	'rather large'

In this case, however, notice that diě has the usual initial consonant changes.

6. Plus juncture always occurs after a syllable that precedes a weak stressed syllable.

dò + rori	'take down'
tsóuk + di	'come out'

(c) Intermediate juncture

This type of juncture is characterized by the following features:

1. The syllable preceding it has the appropriate changed tone and so automatically the alternations in the final.
2. The initial of the syllable following it remains unchanged. When necessary this type of juncture will be marked with an equal sign.

è = gou̱ng	'knows how to speak'
mé = dza̱i	'buys a paper'

Intermediate juncture occurs regularly in the following places:

1. V = O

Between a monosyllabic verb and a monosyllabic object.

mé = dza̱i	'buy paper'
sāng = Dìng	'is named Dìng'

In the first lesson this was given as săng Dìng. This should be considered an especially careful and clear type of enunciation.

2. â = V, lę = V

Between â and a following verb.

è = goųng 'can speak'

The prefix lę is joined to the following verb with this type of juncture.

lé = dăi 'is putting on'

3. A = A

Between the two adjectives in a reduplicated form

duài = duâi + riě 'rather large'

gęing = geìng : niě 'rather tall'

(d) Close juncture

Close juncture is characterized by the following features:

The syllable preceding it has the appropriate combination tones and finals.

The syllable following it has the appropriate changed initials.

This type of juncture will be marked by a colon when necessary.

mè : ŭi 'not expensive'

so̤ : iéh	'one'

Close juncture will be found regularly in the following places

1. D : M

Between a determinative and a measure

dzì : iéh	'this'
làng : ma̤	'two'

2. A : N

Between a monosyllabic adjective and a monosyllabic noun.

gū : zṳ	'old book'
sìng : méik	'new pen'

3. H : V

Between a monosyllabic adverb and a monosyllabic verb.

dù : ŏ	'all go'
dze̤ : rì	'come together'

4. Mâ : V

Between mâ and the verb that follows it.

mè : oyng	'can't speak'
mè : ŏ	'can't go'

Syllables ending in -k, if they are not followed by terminal juncture or plus juncture are almost always followed by intermediate juncture.

2. Tone Sandhi Spans

Any group of syllables occurring between pause (terminal juncture) or plus juncture, or between any combination of these features, will have combination tones in all syllables save the last one which will have its isolation tone. Groups of syllables occurring between these features we will call a tone sandhi span. The rules we have already given for tone sandhi only take care of spans containing **two** syllables.

In order to explain the tonal behavior of spans containing more than two syllables, it is necessary to establish a few terms in order to facilitate speaking of the various positions in the span: the final syllable will be referred to simply as the final syllable; the syllable before the final one will be called the penult; the one preceding this one will be called the antepenult.

The final syllable will always have its isolation tone.

In a two syllable span the penult will have the changed form according to the rules given in lesson two.

In a span of three or more syllables, the penult will change according to the same rules unless it is an original second or seventh tone followed by another second or seventh tone, and *not* preceded by a second or seventh tone in which case it will be a first tone.

Examples:

6b	5	5	3	2	5
páh	diêng	uâ	pa̤	diềng	uâ
2	2	2	3	3	2
mảng	niềng	màng	má̤ng	nie̤ng	màng

but

4	2	2	1	1	2
kŏ	niềng	màng	kō	niēng	màng

A second tone preceding another second tone would normally be in the third tone, but due to the fact that it is followed by another second tone but not preceded by a second or seventh tone, it is in the first tone.

The antepenult in a tone span of three or more syllables will be in the third tone unless the penult is an original second or seventh tone.

Examples:

2	1	1	3	1	1
Uổng	sīng	nāng	Ue̤ng	nīng	nāng
6b	1	5	3	2	5
hóuk	dziū	uả	hṳk	dziù	uả
5	1	5	3	2	5
ngủi	gāu	buỏ	ngṳi	àu	vuỏ
5	3	4	3	8	4
duải	gei̤ng	ngá	dua̤i	éing	ngǎ

In tone spans of three or more syllables, where the penult is an original second or seventh tone, if the antepenult is an original third tone or six A tone, the change tone of the antepenult will be an eighth tone.

Examples:

3	2	3	8	3	3
lo̱	beìng	iu̱	ló	be̱ing	iu̱
3	7	1	8	1	1
ny̱	hoūk	seîng	ný	hōuk	seîng
6a	2	7	8	1	7
tséik	dà	niŏk	tsík	dā	niŏk

In tone spans of three or more syllables, where the penult is an original second or seventh tone, tones other than three and six A in the antepenultimate position will have their regular changed forms (according to the rules in lessons two, three, and four), but the particular changed form will be determined by the changed form of the penult.

Examples:

2	2	2	3	3	2
màng	nièng	màng	me̱ng	nie̱ng	màng
7	7	2	3	3	2
puŏk	siŏh	tàu	puo̱k	sio̱	ràu
4	2	2	1	1	2
kŏ	nièng	màng	kō	niēng	màng
6b	2	6a	2	3	6a
páh	mà	tsiók	pà	ma̱	iók

All syllables preceding the antepenult in a tone span of four or more syllables will be in the third tone.

Examples:

4	6b	3	5		3	3	8	5
siě	nóh	buo̲nġ	sø̂i		sie̲	no̲	buóng	nø̂i
5	6a	2	2		3	8	3	2
boû	kák	beìng	ngiè		bu̲	kák	bei̲ng	ngiè

3. Numerals

Due to the complexity of the tone sandhi and various other phonological alternations in the Foochow numerals, we give all the numerals from 'one' to 'fifty' below.

1. éik, siōh
2. neî, nâng
3. sāng
4. sĕi
5. ngôu
6. løîk
7. tséik
8. báik
9. gạu
10. sēik
11. sẹik'éik
12. sẹikneî
13. sẹiksāng
14. sẹiksĕi
15. sẹikngôu
16. sēiklø̂ik
17. sẹiktséik
18. sẹikbáik
19. sẹikgạu
20. nîrēik
21. niék'éik
22. niékneî
23. niẹksāng
24. niéksĕi
25. niékngôu
26. niẹklø̂ik
27. niéktséik
28. niékbáik
29. niékgạu
30. sāngnēik
31. sạngnèik-éik
32. sạngnèik-nêi
33. sạngnēik-sāng
34. sạngnèik-sĕi
35. sạngnèik-ngôu
36. sạngnēik-løîk
37. sạngnèik-tséik
38. sạngnèik-báik

39.	sa̱ngnèik-ga̱u	45.	siékngôu
40.	sĩrēik	46.	sie̱klønk
41.	siék'éik	47.	siéktséik
42.	siéknei̊	48.	siékbåik
43.	sie̱ksāng	49.	siékga̱u
44.	siéksĕi	50.	ngūrēik

The numerals for 'one' and 'two' both have two forms. Either form may be used when counting. With measures siōh and nâng are used: sǫ-rèu, sǫ-rŏi, nàng-zieh, nàng-ngóik, and so forth. Siōh and nâng are rarely used in compound numerals, even when they combine with measures.

nàng-nŏi	but	sǫiknì-rŏi
sǫ-rèu	but	sei̱k'i̱k-dèu

Notice that siōh- is pronounced sō- or sǫ- when combined with measures.

4. Money Expressions

Money is counted in units of ten; the measures involved are:

-dŏi	dollar
-góik	ten cents
-hûng	one cent

Expressions containing two syllables are formed with close juncture:

lêng : dǒi	làng-nǒi	'two dollars'
siōh : hūng	sō-ūng	'one cent'
sěi : góik	sì-óik	'forty cents'
dǒi : buǎng	døì-vuǎng	'a dollar fifty'
niék = dǒi	niék-dǒi	'twenty dollars'

In the last example niék ends in -k, so it is followed by intermediate juncture.

Expressions containing three syllables are joined with close juncture.

dǒi : lìng : ngôu	dọ̀i-lịng-ngôu	'a dollar five cents'
lâng : góik = buǎng	lạng-ngǿik buǎng	'twenty-five cents'

Expressions with four syllables have the structure S:S + S:S.

siék = dǒi + lìng : éik	siék dǒi lịng éik 'forty dollars and one cent'

Five syllable combinations have the form S:S + S:S:S.

sēik dǒi sěi góik sǎng	sẹikdǒi sị-øịk sǎng 'ten dollars forty three cents'

In general money expressions are split into small groups of two or three syllables separated by plus juncture.

sọ-váh + sẹikngù-rǒi + tsịk-gǿik-buǎng
'one hundred fifteen dollars and seventy five cents'

The following diagram shows how various types of money expressions are constructed.

dǒi	gǒik	hūng		
0	0	4	sí-ūng	'four cents'
0	6	2	lø̣ik-gǿik-neî	'sixty-two cents'
4	4	3	sì-rǒi sị-øi̱k-sǎng	'four dollars forty-three cents'
9	0	0	gáu-rǒi	'nine dollars'
2	4	0	lạng-nǿi-sěi	'two dollars forty'
1	4	0	dǿi-sěi	'a dollar forty'
1	0	8	dọi-lịng-máik	'a dollar eight'

Note: In expressions containing more than one type of unit, the last unit is left unexpressed. In the last example, the ten cent slot is empty so lìng 'zero' must be put in; otherwise it would mean 'a dollar eighty'. 'One dollar' is generally expressed by dǒi alone when some other element follows. There are certain cases in which buǎng is used instead of ngǒu:

dǒi	gǒik	hūng		
0	0	5	ngū-ūng	'five cents'
0	2	5	lạng-ngǿik buǎng	'twenty-five cents'
2	2	5	lǎng-nǒi lạng-ngǿik buǎng	'two dollars twenty-five'

5	0	0	ngù-rŏi	'five dollars'
2	0	5	làng-nŏi li̱ng ngôu	'two dollars five cents'
2	5	0	la̱ng-nø̀i vuăng	'two dollars fifty'

5. Time Expressions

The names of the months are formed with an appropriate numeral plus the word nguŏk 'month or moon':

dziăngnguŏk or i̱knguŏk	January
nînguŏk	February
săngnguŏk	March
sînguŏk	April
ngûnguŏk	May
løi̱knguŏk	June
tsi̱knguŏk	July
bei̱knguŏk	August
ga̱unguŏk	September
se̱iknguŏk	October
se̱ik'i̱knguŏk	November
se̱iknînguŏk	December

The days of the month are formed with the numerals plus the measure -hô:

1. ìkhô
2. nì-ô
3. sàng-ngô
4. sì-ô
5. ngù-ô
6. løḭk-hô
7. tsìk-hô
8. béik-hô
9. gáu-ô
10. sęik-hô
11. sęik'ìk-hô
12. sęiknì-ô
13. sęisàng-ngô
14. sęiksì-ô
15. seḭkngù-ô
16. seḭkløḭk-hô
17. seḭktsìk-hô
18. seḭkbéik-hô
19. seḭkgáu-ô
20. niék-hô
21. nięk'ík-hô
22. nięknì-ô
23. nięksàng-ngô
24. nięksì-ô
25. niękngù-ô
26. nięklǿìk-hô
27. nięktsìk-hô
28. niękbéik-hô
29. niękgáu-ô
30. sęngnèik-hô
31. sęngnęik ìk-hô

The days of the week are as follows:

léväi	Sunday
bàiéik	Monday
bàinel	Tuesday
bàisäng	Wednesday
bàisëi	Thursday
bàingòu	Friday
bàiløík	Saturday

Between the month, day of the month, and day of the week plus juncture will occur.

Săngnguŏk + nì-ô + bàiéik 'Monday, March 2'

Notice that the normal Foochow order is different from the English order.

6. Nominal Predicates

In FC a predicate may consist of a nominal expression without any verb.

Dyǹgnguók béikhuŏ gŭngnî duại éingngă.

'The China Department Store is having a big sale.'

7. V-not-V Questions

Choice type questions with verbs negated with nĝ- are formed in the following way:

1. The negative adverb nĝ- completely fuses with the initial of the second verb. The initials g, k, h, ng, and zero all become ng; d, t, s, l, and n all become n; b, p, and m all become m. The initials dz, ts also fuse with the negative adverb forming an initial palatal nasal like the ñ of Spanish or the sound represented by gn in French; we will write this sound as ngz-.

2. The tone sandhi changes in the first verb are somewhat irregular. Note the forms that are irregular in the following list of examples:

	V		V-not-V
1.	tiāng	'hear'	tia̲ng niāng
2.	tài	'kill'	ta̲i nài
3.	die̲	'enter'	dié nie̲
4.	tsĕi	'try'	tsì ngzĕi
5.	mâ	'sell'	mé mâ
6a.	tsóuk	'go out'	tsú ngzóuk
6b.	páh	'hit'	pá máh
7.	dîk	'want'	di̲ nîk

By way of exception the V-not-V form of seî 'is' is sì neî.

8. oû mo V

We have seen that verbs in the past are negated with mò. The choice type question with verbs in the past takes the form oû mo V or oû = V mò.

Ny̲ oû mo mē-bŏ?
or 'Have you bought a newspaper?'
Ny̲ u̲ mé-bŏ mò?

Such questions may be answered by oû for the affirmative and mò for the negative.

9. Verbal Expressions in Series

When two verbal expressions occur in the predicate, they may be in one of two relationships; they may be coordinate as in Ngua̲i ů dza̲i ů béik. 'I have paper and (have) a pen.' The order of verbal expressions in a coordinate construction may be reversed without changing the meaning; Ngua̲i ů béik ů dza̲i is identical in meaning to the first example. The second type of relationship is that of verbal expressions in series. This differs from the coordinate construction in that the order of elements may not be reversed without changing the meaning: Ngua̲i tsóuk-di mé nóh. 'I came out shopping'.in this example if the verbal expressions are reversed, it will mean 'I came out after having shopped.' In the majority of cases verbal expressions in series may not be reversed at all; they are reversable only when the two expressions are in a time sequence relationship as in the above example.

A very important variety of the verbal series constructions occurs when the first verbal expression is formed with a verb that is typically found in that position. These verbs form a small subclass of verbs in FC, and since they most often translate English prepositions, we will refer to them as prepositions in this book. (They are marked by 'P' in the vocabularies.) Predicates containing verbal expressions in series in which the first expression is formed with a preposition may never be reversed. Prepositions are generally followed by plus juncture.

Nguai diŏk + dzů-uåi kång-bó.	'I am reading the paper at this place.'
Ī kóuk + tsiŏre gy dåi-nó.	'He is still wearing a hat in the house.'
Ī-i tgråi going + Ī kó mé-nóh.	'His wife goes shopping with him.'

10. Directional Complements

A special type of the resultative complement construction is the verb-directional complement. The complements in this construction always have weak stress. Semantically they specify the direction of action with respect to the speaker. In this lesson we have the two verbs tsóuk-di and dò-lori. The suffix -li (from the verb lì 'to come') shows motion toward the speaker. The suffix lori (from lŏk 'to descend' and lì 'to come') shows motion down and toward the speaker. The complete set of such suffixes will be given in a subsequent lesson.

11. Concessive form

The concessive form of a verb or adjective has the form V(A) seì (tǫrèing) V (A).

hǫ sį tǫrèing ngǫ	'although it's good....' 'it's good o.k., but....'
bęįngngiė sį bęįngngiė	'although it's cheap....'

Some speakers say tǫrièng in place of tǫreìng.

12. Seì V

The verb seì may be used with any other verb or adjective for emphasis.

Nguąi ri goyng tsóuk-di kąngngăng.

'I said go out and look.'

Nguąi sì kŏ.	'I am going.'
Dzùi sì hǫ.	'This is good.'

13. Conjunctions and Adverbs

Conjunctions are connecting words that come before the subject of a clause. Many conjunctions are also adverbs, so that they may occur either before the subject or before the verb in the predicate.

Bąngsiòng nguąi kŏ
or 'I usually go.'
Nguąi bąngsiòng kŏ

Conjunctions that may occur in both positions will be marked J, H in the vocabularies.

14. Double Objects

Certain verbs may take two objects, one direct and one indirect. In such constructions, the indirect always precedes the direct.

Kø̊ih nguại dzièng.	'Give me some money.'
Ī̊ dzęu nguại ngũ-ũng dzièng.	'He gives me five cents change.'

15. Inverted Object

The subject of a sentence may be the logical object of the verb occurring in the predicate. In FC they behave like any other subject however.

Uăk mùi nę a?	'Haven't you bought any socks yet?'
Bő ĭ gṳ mùi kăng.	'He hasn't read the paper yet.'

When the logical object of the verb is put in the subject position, it is taken in a more particular sense. Nguại kăng-zø̤ means 'I am reading.' Dzø̤ gṳ mùi kăng means 'I haven't yet read the book.'

16. Tones before nũngngã behave as if the first syllable of the word were an original second tone:

kø̤ nũngngã not *kṳ nũngngã.

Exercises

A. Rewrite the following sequences as they would actually be pronounced by applying the rules of juncture and three syllable tone sandhi given in this lesson.

Example: gìng:dắng+oủ+mo+me+bỗ+a.

This sequence would be properly rewritten as

gìngnắng oủ mo mê-bỗ a?

1. î+diõk+dÿng:guók
2. dzị:buọng+dzÿ+ịg:oủ:tsø̆i.
3. nẹ+buóh:nẹ+siõk:dziéh+bẻing:ngiẻ+ị+nóh.
4. dzị:dịng+mỏ+dzeìng:hẹ:kắng+sel:nộ:sel?
5. à:ủi+ngugị+buóh:nẹ+sing:béik+a.
6. dzịg:nóh+mả+bảik:dõi:buắng.
7. dõi:bóuk:dzø̆i+a, dzủi+nộ:sel:ngugị+ị.
8. dzeìng:sả:dzyng+mả:hẹ.
9. hả:tiẽng+páh+lø̆k+ịg:oủ:tsø̆i+a.
10. gẹ:sỵ+nỵ+mỏ+dzÿ, nỵ dzigng:dzõ+li?

For all the above examples explain the occurrence of plus juncture and pause juncture in grammatical terms.

B. Practice saying the following three syllable spans with the correct sandhi changes.

siỏng:hōuk=gī	siōng ngōuk gī
ả:hōuk=gī	ā ōuk gī
pảh:diềng:uả	pạ riềng uả
diẹng:lạng:huỉ	diẹng nāng ngủi
mỏ:gạng:dōung	mọ ạng nōung
dải:sē:iỏng	dại rē iỏng
tǎi:bỉng:iong̉	tāi vīng iỏng
deỉ:dỹng:hại	dị rỷng ngại
iủ:dzěing:guōk	iỵ zīng nguōk
lọ:beỉng:iỵ	lỏ vẹing iỵ
hóuk=dziū:uả	hỵk dziủ uả
tiēng:dzio̱:gǎu	tiẹng zió ǎu
ěi:dǎi:lěi	ị rải rěi
tsā bóuk dō	tsạ bỵk dō
lị:sīng:sāng	lị rīng nāng
màng nièng màng	mạng niẹng màng
â:siōk=nguōk	ā rō nguōk
dzị:siōk=ùi	dzí rō ùi
bò:dò:gāng	bō rō āng
dāng:sīng:gō	dạng nīng ngō
dzŏ:sāng:nīk	dzọ rāng nīk
bō:lè:būi	bō rē vūi
ngù:giạng:nỹk	ngỵ iạng nỹk

sĩng:bủng:gãng	sĩng mũng ngãng
sĩng:bŏung:kãng	sịng mũng ngãng
gĩng:dăng:dzạ	gịng nảng zạ
dỵng:guók=ủng	dỵng ngugk ủng
mị:guók=ngĩng	mị ugk ngĩng
mĩng:dăng:buõ	mịng nãng muõ
ạ:sẽ:ạ	ạ rẻ ạ
tiĕ:tảu:dăing	tiẻ rạu răing
ngộ:seĩ=ggung	ngọ nĩ ggung
dzeĩng:sả:dzỵng	dzịng nẻ zỵng
sãng:dõi:buăng	sạng nỏi vuăng
tảu:siõk:hủi	tạu rọ ủi
tọ:tọ:tọ	tọ rỏ rọ
gĩng:niẻng:mảng	gĩng niẽng mảng
kŏ:niẻng:mảng	kõ niẽng mảng
diẻ:siõk-bẽing	diẽ rõ vẽing
dzeĩng:ỷng:eĩ	dzĩng ỵng eĩ
dzạ:kị:tảu	dzạ ị rảu
sãng:sẽi:dăung	sạng nĩ răung

C. Translate

1. This department store is very crowded. 2. Yesterday was Tuesday the fourteenth of October. 3. Tomorrow

I'm going to buy an overcoat. 4. It's already too late; I'll go tomorrow. 5. Oh, there are so many people here shopping! 6. Pardon me, how much does this sell for? 7. I'm going to buy a pair of socks, a pair of shoes, an overcoat, and a hat. 8. Look, these people are all in such a hurry. 9. Did you call that man who sells papers? 10. Are you going? If you're not going, then I'm not going. 11. How much money do you have? One hundred sixteen dollars and fourteen cents. 12. Where is your wife? She's standing over there buying a new hat. 13. She gave thirty-six cents in change. 14. Oh, are you still here? We're planning to go out shopping. 15. He always sits in a chair and reads. 16. The China Company is having a big sale today. 17. I don't know the quality of things. 18. My wife, it seems, always finds this kind of thing too expensive. 19. Do you know what he is saying?

D. Read the following dates and money expressions aloud in Foochow dialect.

$2.50
.03
1.11
3.00
6.75

$1.02
8.25
.50
5.55
4.17

Wednesday	January 14th
Friday	December 25th
Saturday	the 4th of July
Monday	August 1st
Sunday	March 30th
Tuesday	the 10th of November
Thursday	October 10th

E. Answer in the Foochow Dialect.

1. Nỵ diŏk diéng mọ-dzȳ? 2. Nỵ diŏk tsiŏ-re dái năi mò? 3. Gĩngniĕng-màng nỵ oû mo kŏ dỳngnguók? 4. Ịọngmọrọung sị siènóh? 5. Nỵ-i mò sị siẹnò ngọngnáik-gi? 6. Nỵ lì dzù-uăi, â mà kọk dì? 7. Dzíiỵ nỵ dzŏ siènóh? 8. Nỵ béi máik nóh-i họngài. 9. Nỵ søîng-i uăk ẹ hóăng mà? 10. Nỵ dzîiỵ ỵ niọ-uăi dzièng?

F. Change these sentences into questions of the V-not-V type.

1. Nỵ kŏ mé-noh.
2. Hì-éh siúiọ dài-mô.
3. Ī è báik.
4. Nỵ ŋŏ í.
5. Tọrăi huăng nguọi tsóuk-dí.

6. Ny̤ kǒ̤ih ī sǫ̤-ŭng siěng.

7. Dịng nĭngnăng dò̤ béik.

8. Ī̤ tǫ̤ Lịng niúiŋ-i dy̤̆.

9. Ny̤ dĭng nguāi.

10. Nŭngngâ giàng.

DIÀNG HỊGÌVIŬ

Dialogue

1. Eì, nỵ ri liẹngngăk hūngngūng gūngnī va?

2. Dziàngneì.

1. Nguại buò mẹ sō-riōng ko Niúiók-gi hịgìviŭ.

2. Sī sō-ràu gyrị lạiùi a?

1. Lạiùi, búkguŏ nguại téing Niúiók gỵ buò kŏ Bọrỳrŏung,

tĕing Bọrỳroŭng dzài ŏ Huạrìngnŏung; iọngngâu dzài

tĕing Huạrìngnŏung diọng-gău Giỵ̄ngnăng.

2. Nỵ pàrăung diàng diē-rō-nīk-gi piŭ ri?

1. Niẹktsỉk-hô høịktsiạ niẹkbéik-hô dỵ è rại.

2. Tsiạng dịng nâ. Nguại kạngkăng oû mo piŭ......

Sīngnăng, nà oû niẹkbẹik-hō-vuō sẹik'ỉk-dẹing,

siẹkngū-ūng hỉ-rō-văng gỵ ù uỉ. Â mâ sại?

1. Â sại, niguăi zièng?

2. Díng ngua̱i săung no̱-â. Sàngmáh tsi̱re̱ik béik-dŏi
ni̱-ǿik sĕi.

1. Ńgua̱i kŏ diéng̸ do̱-piŭ ri?

2. Gáy̱ ny̱ mo̱ eìng, di̱ng-gău doūngbuō gău hi̱gīriòng
maîng dò, ia̱ è ra̱i.

1. Dzúngngua̱ng dzìng ngo̱. Sa̱ng ngua̱i búkdziu̱-i sīāng.

2. Búkguŏ, ny̱ diōk dza̱ nìkgia̱ng gău hi̱gīriòng. De̱rí
ho̱ diōk se̱ik'i̱k-dei̱ng sèing gău. He̱ingni̱ guò-bâung
gu̱ riōk sa̱i dzìng nâ-i sīāng.

1. Ho̱, ho̱.

2. E, sīngnāng a, ny̱ dzoùngsĕing a.

1. O, Ngua̱i sāng Uòng, miâng Siēdȳng. Uòng ni sāngnguāk
uòng, sièăi-i siĕ, Dỳngnguók-i dȳng.

2. Kìrøìng kìrøìng.

(ki̱rīng i̱sèing)

1. Ny̱ hi̱gìviŭ dò-riōk muî?

2. Uî i̱îng diâng na̱u. Piŭ diōk di̱ng gău hi̱gīriòng maîng dò.

1. Si̱ gúi-re̱ing-i hīgî a?

2. Gīngmuō se̱ik'ík-dei̱ng se̱ire̱ik ngū-ūng-i.

1. Hùi ki̱vūi dzu̱ng niōk gău se̱ikni̱-réing guŏ.

2. Mâ o lo; înøing gou̱ng si dzu̱ng sei̱k'ík-de̱ing gáu-zeî ki̱vūi.

1. Tĕing Giu̱îngnāng būi-ŏ Niúiók diōk būi gu̱i-re̱ing zȳng a?

2. Ia̱ nà reî būi ngu̱-røik-de̱ing zȳng dzù-uăi.

1. Huì, ny̱ mi̱ngnàng-za̱ løi̱k-de̱ing dziu̱ è gău ra.

2. Dziàngneî, búkguŏ Niúiók-i sīāng bi̱ Giu̱îngnāng kă sa̱ng-ne̱ing zȳng, gùy̱ îngnōung ni gáurei̱ng gău dzià seî. Ngua̱i nà ra̱i kăung no̱-mìng; tsíngza̱ng dziù gău Niúiók lo.

1. Søi̱ hĩgĩ "seî ia̱ bièngnǎung. Ny̱ pàrǎung kóuk Niúiók gu̱i-nĩk?

2. Dàigǎi so̱-révǎi. Ba̱ingū-vuō ngua̱i è kǒ Bo̱rỳrǒung kǎng gúi-iéh be̱ing'iu̱, Lévǎi àrǎu dzài těing hù-uǎi būi-ǒ Hua̱rìngnǒung.

1. Kèriě ǹg-noî hu̱iiā ri? Bo̱rỳrǒung gǎu Hua̱rìngnǒung ia̱ nà reî sō-vuō-i hu̱iiā.

2. Bu̱khĩng a, ngua̱i le̱vāi-vuō íkdiâng diōk diōk hù-uǎi, ngua̱i i̱ĩng goîng gúi-iéh bei̱ng'iu̱ iók-ho̱ la̱u.

1. Ī-gounøing â ma sa̱i-tsiā ko̱ hi̱gĩriòng dziéh ny̱.

2. Høi̱khy̱ â va. Ī-gounøing si̱-ro̱-iéh du̱ ū tsiā vu.

1. Ny̱ gǎu Bo̱rỳrǒung-i si̱âu, gáy̱ è giěng-diōk Ha̱ūk Dāiōuk-gi Io̱ng Nĩnāng, kìrøîng ny̱ tǎ ngua̱i muǒng ĩ ho̱.

2. Dzȳiòng dzȳiòng ngua̱i íkdiâng e̱ kò giěng I.....

Dzíiu̱ gúi-re̱ing na̱u a?

1. Tsík-dei̱ng nie̱kngū-ūng. Ny̱ he̱ingni̱ luî muî a?

2. Gu̱ré muî re. Ngua̱i dzîiu̱ dio̱k kò luî lo. Ny̱ nà koúk dzù-uǎi soî ni̱òung, siēk sō-vūi dà. Dzù-uǎi ù bŏ, dza̱kdzĕi. Ng̀-neî-i uâ, ka̱ngngǎng dièngneî.

1. Ny̱ nḡ-nøîng dziūū ngua̱i ro. Gángkǎ ko̱ lùi-nóh va. Mò niò-uâi sīāng la̱u.

---

1. Diōk ki̱rīng la̱u a, dzîiu̱ i̱īng sei̱k-de̱ing sàng-zeî; di̱ng nâ, ng̀-hŏu la.

2. Giàng, giàng. Kìrøîng ny̱ sŏing ngua̱i so̱-ràu lo.

1. Nóh dù dǎi muî a? Mìngmuŏ, ngáiráuk di?

2. Dǎi ra̱u, dǎi ra̱u. Kē iàng, kē iàng.

(Diōk Hi̱gīriòng)

2. Ngua̱i miàng giŭ Uòng Siēdȳng; ngua̱i ri seìng so̱-lévǎi diâng-i puǐ.

3. Dziàngneî, dziàngneî. Piŭ i̱īng ỳveî-ho̱ lo.

2. Dzù-uăi sī sō-riōng sàng-máh tsi̱re̱ik béik-dŏi ni̱-øík sĕi-i dzièviŭ.

3. Ho̱ siària siària. He̱ingni̱ dziū riōk dzù-uăi guò-bâung. Tsia̱ng ny̱ biĕ siōngniōng bŏung-niōk boùngzĕing ge̱rei̱ng.----Na̱ dzì-ro̱-iéh pūiriōng na?

2. Dziàngneî. Īngngāi mo̱ guò-bâung ba.

3. Mò, mò. Ny̱ dzírie̱ nà oû ngu̱re̱ik tsi̱k-boùng-muăng. Dzùi ri ny̱-i he̱ingní-viŭ, diōk kăung-ho̱.

2. Ho̱, kìrøîng. Hīgī sī diōk die̱-gúi-ô-i muòng a?

3. Sa̱ngne̱i̦k nì-ô. Dzíiu̱ i̱īng ki̱iú siông na.

2. (dŏi A) Ny̱ dio̱ng-ngo va. Kìrøîng ny̱ rì sǒing ngua̱i.

1. Mo̱ eíkkĕi. Ngua̱i kỳ ny̱ dze̱ iàng lōk-ko. Bāubāu è doîng mâ? Dò ngua̱i lì ky̱ ný guâng va.

2. Ng̀-na̱i ng̀-na̱i. Mo̱ éikkĕi.

1. Piŭ dò-zoukdi va. Dzàviŭ-i diōk hù-uăi.

2. Dziàngneî. Hǫ lo. Íktsiék dòriâ ny̨ ro.

1. Hǫ hǫ. Ík-lôu sūng-ngūng.

2. Siària, siària. Dzàiiĕng dzàiiĕng.

Translation

A. Say, is this United Airlines?

B. Yes.

A. I'll take one airplane ticket to New York.

B. One way or round trip?

A. Round trip, but from New York I'm going to Boston, and from Boston to Washington. After that from Washington back to San Francisco.

B. For what day do you plan to order your ticket?

A. Either the 27th or the 28th is O.K.

B. Please wait a minute; I'll see whether there are any tickets.------Sir, there is only a space on the flight for the evening of the 28th at 11:45. Is that O.K.?

A. O.K. How much?

B. Let me figure it out. Three hundred seventy-eight dollars and twenty-four cents.

A. Where do I go to pick up the ticket?

B. If you don't have the time, you can wait until that evening until after you get to the airport and pick it up.

A. This is the best way. It will save me a great deal of time.

B. However, you should get to the airport a little early. It would be best to get there before eleven o'clock. For weighing your lugguage you will also need some time.

A. O.K.

B. Ah, sir, what is your name?

A. Oh, my family name is Uong and my given name is Siedyng. Uong is the uong with three horizontal strokes, the sie from sièăi (world) and the dyng of Dỳngnguók (China).

B. Thank you.

(before departure)

A. Did you manage to get the airplane ticket?

B. I've already reserved a seat. As for the ticket, I have to wait until after I get to the airport to pick it up.

A. What time is the plane?

B. This evening at eleven forty-five.

A. Then in any case it won't take off until after 12 o'clock.

B. No. They said it would take off at 11:45 sharp.

A. How many hours does it take to fly from San Francisco to New York.

B. One has to fly about five or six hours.

A. Then you'll arrive at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning, huh?

B. Right, but New York time is three hours later than San Francisco, so it will be nine o'clock when I arrive. All I have to do is take a nap, and when I wake up we'll be in New York.

A. To go by plane is really very convenient. How many days do you plan to be in New York?

B. Probably for a week. On Friday evening I may go to Boston to see some friends, and on Sunday afternoon from there I'll fly to Washington.

A. Why don't you go by train? To go from Boston to Washington on the train is only a matter of one evening.

B. No good. I definitely have to be there on Sunday evening; I have already made arrangements with several friends.

A. Is it possible that they'll drive to the airport to meet you?

B. Perhaps. They all have cars after all.

A. When you get to Boston, if you get to see Mr. Yang at Harvard University, please say hello to him for me.

B. Of course, of course. I shall certainly go to see him----What time is it now?

A. Seven twenty-five. Have you packed your luggage yet?

B. Not yet. I have to go pack it now. You just sit here; drink a cup of tea. There are newspapers and magazines here. Otherwise, watch television.

A. You don't have to take care of me. Hurry up, go and pack your things. There is not much time now.

A. You have to leave now. It's already ten fifteen; if you wait, you won't make it.

B. Let's go, let's go. Would you please accompany me?

A. Have you brought all your things? Towels, toothbrush?

B. Yes, yes. Let's hurry.

(At the Airport)

B. My name is Uong Siedyng. I ordered a ticket a week ago.

C. Right. The ticket is ready.

B. There is a check for three hundred seventy eight dollars and twenty-four cents.

C. Good. Thank you. Luggage is weighed here. Please put your suitcase on the scales. Only this leather case?

B. Right. It shouldn't be over-weight.

C. No. You only have fifty-seven and one half pounds here. Here is your baggage ticket. You'd better put it away well.

B. Good, thank you. At what gate is the airplane?

C. Thirty-two. They have already started loading now.

B. (to A) You go back. Thank you for bringing me.

A. You're welcome. I'll walk down with you. Is the package heavy? Let me carry it for you.

B. No need. Thank you.

A. Take out your ticket. The man who checks the tickets is here.

B. O.K. Good, thanks a lot for everything.

A. O.K. Have a nice trip.

B. Thank you, thank you. Good-bye.

Vocabulary

Liēngngăk		United
Hūngngūng	N	airline
hi̱gìviŭ	N	airplane ticket
Niúiók	Np	New York
so̱-ràu	D-M	one way
la̱iùi-		round trip
tĕing	K	from
Bo̱rỳroŭng	Np	Boston
dzăi	H	again, more, further
Hua̱rìngnŏung	Np	Washington
io̱ngngâu	J,H	afterwards
dio̱ng-gău	V-R	return to
Gi̱uîngnāng	Np	San Francisco
diâng	V	order
-nīk	-M	day

piŭ	N	ticket
hǿiktsia̱	J	or
tsia̱ng	V	request; please
sâ(so̱-â)	D-M	once
-buō	-M	evening
-de̱ing	-M	hour
-hūng	-M	minute
-bāng	-M	flight
uî	N	place, seat
saŭng	V	count, calculate
eìng	N	leisure
doūngbuō	Nt	that evening, the evening in question
hi̱gīriòng	N, Np	airport
maîng		after
dzúngngua̱ng	J, H	this way, so

sa̲ng	V	save (time, money)
búkdziu̲	A	much
sīāng (sīgāng)	N	time
de̲ri̲-	H	used to form the superlative degree
sèing		before, ago
he̲ingni̲	N	baggage
guò-bâung	V-O	1. weigh 2. be overweight
dzoùngsěing	IE	What is your surname?
-uāk	-M	horizontal stroke in a Chinese character
uòng	N	king
sièǎi	N	world
ki̲rīng	V	depart (on a trip)
i̲sèing	Nt	before
-diōk	-R	resultative ending of successfully completed action

hīgī	N	airplane
gīngmuō	Nt	this evening
ki̱vūi	V	take off
dzu̱ng	H	in any case, presumably
guǒ	V	(in time expressions) after
īnøing	Pr	same as ī-gounøing 'they'
dzu̱ng		exactly (in time expressions)
-dzeî	-M	five minutes
būi	V	fly
dzù-uǎi	Np	about (occurs after a time expression)
mi̱ngnàng-za̱	Nt	tomorrow morning
bi̱	V	compare
gùy̱	J, H	therefore
īngnōung	Vx	should, ought
dziáh	H	then and only then

kǎung	V	sleep
-mìng	-M	measure for kǎung
tsíngza̱ng	V	wake up
soî	V	take (a vehicle)
bièngnǎung	A	convenient
bei̱ng'iu̱	N	friend
àrǎu	Nt	afternoon
kèriě	H	why
hu̱iiā	N	train
bu̱khîng	IE	it won't do
íkdiâng	J, H	certainly, definitely
iók	V	make an engagement, appointment
tsiā	N	car
dziéh	V	meet (upon arrival)
høi̱khy̱	J	perhaps
sì-	D-	every

giěng	V	meet, visit
Ha̱ūk	N	Harvard
dāiōuk	N	university
tǎ	K	for, in place of
muǒng....ho̱	IE	say hello (for someone)
dzȳiòng	J, H	naturally, of course
lûi	V	put in order, pack
gu̱re̱-	H	still (used with negative)
ni̱oùng	Nt	a little while
siēk	V	eat, drink
-būi	-M	glass, cup
dà	N	tea
dza̱kdzěi	N	magazine
dièngneî	N	television
dziūū	V	take care of
gángkǎ	H	right away

ǹg-hǒu	IE	can't make it on time
sǒing	V	see off, accompany
-lau	-M	M for verbs of motion
mìngmuǒ	N	towel
ngáiráuk	N	toothbrush
kǎ	A, H	fast, soon
ỳveî	V	prepare, get ready
dzièviǔ	N	check
siàriâ	IE	thank you
biě	K	pretransitive preposition
siōngniōng	N	box, suitcase, case
boǔng	V	place, put
boùngzěing	N	scales
puîriōng	N	leather case
dzírie̤	Np	here
-bâung	M	pound

hei̱ngní-viŭ	N	baggage ticket, claim check
kăung	V	put away
muòng	N	door
kíiu̱	Vx	begin
siông	V	get on (a vehicle)
dŏi	K	to, toward
mò	H	do not, don't be (used for negative commands)
kéikkĕi	A	polite
lōk	V	descend
bāubāu	N	package
doîng	A	heavy
dò	V	(bring and) let.....

Notes

1. 'Or'

The English word 'or' has two different meanings as can be seen from the following example:

Question: Do you drink coffee or tea? Answer: No
(Do you drink either one or not?)

Question: Do you drink coffee or tea? Answer: Tea
(Which one do you drink?)

In English the difference between these two questions is shown by intonation. The first example has a rising intonation toward the end and the second a falling intonation. In FC the difference is shown by the use of two different words for 'or'. The first example is translated:

Ny̱ sie̱ niēk gāvī hø̱iktsia̱ dà?

The second example in FC is:

Ny̱ sie̱k gāvī gu̱ri̱ sie̱k dà?

'Or' in non-interrogative sentences will always be høi̱ktsia̱.

2. bie̋

In the last lesson the so-called 'inverted object' was discussed. FC has yet another way of placing the object before the verb. This is done by placing the logical object of the verb after biĕ and then placing this entire phrase before the main verbal expression. Here also the object is felt to be more definite than when it occurs at the end of the predicate.

Ngua̲i kāng zȳ.	'I am reading (some book or other).'
Ngua̲i biĕ dzȳ kăng-ho̲ la̲u.	'I've finished reading the book (i.e., the one in question).'

The effect is much the same as when the logical object is placed in the subject position. The biĕ construction occurs especially often with verb resultative compound constructions. Biĕ originally probably meant something like 'take'; a very literal translation of the above sentence would be 'I took the book and finished reading it.' Further examples:

I biĕ he̲ngni̲ luî-ho̲ la̲u.	'He finished packing his luggage.'
Nūngngā ī̲ng biĕ bāubāu dò-zoukgo.	'We have already taken the package out.'

3. So̲-â

The numeral siōk plus the verbal measure -â often fuse into one syllable: sâ.

di̲ng no̲-â	'wait a while'
sǎung nâ	'calculate (once)'

4. Maîng, I̱sèing

The English conjunctions 'before' and 'after' are translated by maîng and i̱sèing respectively. They come after the clause to which they belong.

gǎu hi̱gfriòng maîng	'after (you) arrive at the airport'
mé piǔ i̱sèing	'before (you) buy a ticket'

A less common form for maîng is îhâu.

5. nîkgia̱ng

The word nîkgia̱ng means 'a little' both in the sense of 'I have a little' ngua̱i oû nîkgia̱ng, and in the sense of 'a little better' ho̱ níkgia̱ng, Notice that in the second sense it must come after the adjective.

6. Comparison

1. Superlative degree

(a.) The superlative degree is formed with the adverb do̱ri̱- 'most':

do̱rî ho̱	'best'
do̱ri̱ gèing	'highest'
do̱rî doîng	'heaviest'

(b.) The comparative degree is expressed with the simple form of the adjective preceded by a form with the preposition bi̱ 'than'; thus 'A is better than B' is expressed in FC as A bi̱ B ho̱.

Dzù-uǎi-i sīāng bi̱ Niúiók-i dza̱ sa̱ng-ne̱ing zȳng.

'The time here is 3 hours earlier than New York's.'

7. Resultative Compounds

In this lesson we have several examples of resultative compounds formed with -ho̱ and -diōk. In V-R compounds -ho̱ has the meaning of 'finish' and -diōk has the meaning of complete successfully' or 'manage to'.

dzǒ-ho̱	'finish doing'
kǎng-ho̱	'finish reading'
me̱-riōk	'manage to buy, succeed in buying'
dò-riōk	'manage to get'

8. Time Words

The chart below gives the principal time words used in the Foochow dialect.

	last	this	next
year	kōniēngmàng	gīngniēngmàng	ma̱ngnie̱ngmàng
month	siōng-nguōk	dzí-rō-nguōk	ā-nguōk
week	sio̱ng-névǎi	dzi̱-ro̱-révǎi	a̱-révǎi
Monday	sio̱ng-no̱-bàiéik	dzi̱-ro̱-bàiéik	a̱-ro̱-bàiéik

	last	this	next
day	so̱màng	gìngnǎng	mi̱ngnǎng
morning	so̱ma̱ng-za̱	gi̱ngnàng-za̱	mi̱ngnàng-za̱
night	sōmāngmuō	gi̱ngnāngmuō	mi̱ngnāngmuō

The principal subdivisions of the day are dza̱i̱ràu 'morning', doùngnǎu 'noon', àrǎu 'afternoon', māngmuō 'evening', and buāngmàng 'after midnight'. Note also the following forms: sōk-nièng 'year before last', sōk-nîk 'day before yesterday', āu-nièng 'year after next', āu-nîk 'day after tomorrow'.

9. Question Forms

The chief types of negation are summarized in the table below. Each negation type has its own choice question form; these are given following the table.

Action Verbs

	unnegated forms	negated forms
1. habitual action	verb alone	mò
2. actual action	le̱-, diōre	mò
3. progressive state	-re	mò
4. past action in narrative	o, lo, o lo	mò
5. intended action	buóh	nĝ-
6. factual assertion	verb alone	ng̀-neî
7. potential action	â	mâ
8. completed action	la̱u	mûi

Adjectives

9.	potential realization	â	mâ
10.	factual assertion	adjective alone	mâ
11.	modified forms	adverb of degree	mâ+, mò+
12.	change of states	la̲u	mûi

Corresponding Question Forms

	Question	Affirmative answer	Negative answer
1.	Ny̲ oû mo sie̲k-dà?	Oû (Siēk)	Mò.
2.	no choice form		
3.	no choice form		
4.	Ny̲ oû mo sie̲k-dà?	Siēk do.	Mo̲ riēk.
5.	Ny̲ sie̲k niēk dà.?	Siēk.	Nḡ-niēk.
6.	Ny̲ sì-neî sāng Dìng?	Dziàngneî	Ng̀-neî.
7.	Ny̲ è kǒ mâ?	Â.	Mâ.
8.	Ny̲ sie̲k-dà muî?	Siēk la̲u.	Mūi riēk.
9.	Mi̲ngnăng è ho̲ mâ?	Â	Mâ
10.	Dzùi è ho̲ mâ?	Â (emphatic) ho̲, dzìng ngo̲	Mâ
11.	no choice form		
12.	Ho̲ muî?	Ho̲ la̲u.	Muî.

10. Nothing, Nowhere, No one, etc.

The English words 'nothing', 'nowhere', and 'no one' are translated into FC by siènóh, diénǥ, and diēnøìng plus a negated verb. In English 'anything', 'anywhere', and 'anyone' are used in place of 'nothing', 'nowhere', and 'no one' when the verb is negated; in FC both forms are the same.

Ngua̱i mò siènóh.	'I have nothing.' or 'I don't have anything.'
Ī mo̱ àngngiěng diēnøìng.	'He saw no one.' or 'He didn't see anyone.'
Ny̱ mo̱ ǒ diénø̱ a?	'Did you go no where?' or 'Didn't you go anywhere?'

When siènóh, diénø̱ or diēnøìng occur in the subject position, dū 'all' always precedes the verb.

Diēnøìng du̱ mūi lì.	'No one has come yet.'
Ī siènóh du̱ mo̱ riēk ga.	'He hasn't eaten anything.'
Uo̱ng ṉīngnāng diénø̱ du̱ ǹg-ngǒ.	'Mr. Uong doesn't go anywhere.'

The word nio̱-uâi with negative verbs must be translated as 'much' or 'many'.

Ngua̱i mo̱ nio̱-ua̱i sīāng.	'I haven't much time.'

When siènóh modifies a noun and occurs with a negative verb, it translates the English 'any'.

Ngua̱i sio̱ng ī mo̱ sie̱ng ràiiě.	'I don't think he has any business.'

11. When

'When' clauses take the form (S) P-i siâu.

Ngua̱i gǎu Niúiók-i si̱âu.	'When I arrived in New York.'
Mé piǔ-i si̱âu.	'When (you) buy your ticket'
Ny̱ giěng î-i si̱âu.	'When you see him.'

Likewise, 'if' clauses may take the form (S) P-i uâ.

Ny̱ diōk dzù-uǎi mé piǔ-i uâ.	'If you buy a ticket here'
Buò ǒ-i uâ.	'If (you) are going to go'

In these examples gáy̱ or gáry̱ 'if' may occur.

Gáy̱ ny̱ buò ǒ-i uâ	'If you are going to go'

12.

Sì-

The determinative sì- always occurs in conjunction with siōh-.

si̱-ro̱-iéh	'every one'
sî-rō-riōng	'every page'

13.

Seî....-i

In statements referring to past time when the speaker wishes to stress some particular point, -i is added after the verb and seî often occurs before the word or phrase that is to receive the emphasis. It is very frequently used with time expressions.

Ngua̱i-i bei̱ng'iu̱ si̱ so̱màng gǎu-i.	'It was yesterday that my friend arrived.'
Ny̱ si̱ le̱vāi-vuō me̱-i piǔ a?	'Was it on Sunday evening that you bought the ticket?'

Notice that in V-O constructions the -i comes between the verb and its object.

Uo̱ng nĩngnāng si̱ gáu-rei̱ng gǎu-i hi̱gĩriòng.

'Mr. Uong arrived at the airport at 9:00.'

14. Necessary Conditions

In complex sentences containing a necessary condition, the necessary condition will appear in the first clause, and the result in the second; the verb in the second clause will be preceded by the adverb dzīah 'only then'.

Ny̱ seĩng ('first') do̱ dzièng kǿih ngua̱i, ngua̱i dzià kǒ.

'I won't go until you first give me the money'.

lit. 'you first take the money and give it to me, only then will I go.'

Ī diōk di̱ng-gǎu béik-dei̱ng, dziā lì.

'He must wait until eight o'clock before he goes.'

lit. 'He must wait until eight o'clock and only then go.'

Ny̱ diōk seî̱ng ē giàng, dzia̱ è biě.

'You must first know how to walk before you can run.'

lit. 'You must first know how to walk, only then can you run.'

This last sentence can also be translated 'You can't know how to run until you know how to walk.'

Exercises

A. Practice saying the numerals from fifty to one hundred:

50 ngūrēik
ngu̲rèik-éik
ngu̲rèik-neî
ngu̲rēik-sāng
ngu̲rèik-sěi
ngu̲rèik-ngôu
ngu̲rēik-løîk
ngu̲rèik-tséik
ngu̲rèik-báik
ngu̲rèik-ga̲u

60 løi̲ksēik
løi̲rèik-éik
løi̲rèik-neî
løi̲rēik-sāng
løi̲rèik-sěi
løi̲rèik-ngôu
løi̲rēik-løik
løi̲rèik-tsèik
løi̲rèik-báik
løi̲rèik-ga̲u

90 gāurēik
ga̲urèik-éik
ga̲urèik-neî
ga̲urēik-sāng
ga̲urèik-sěi
ga̲urèik-ngôu
ga̲urēik-løik
ga̲urèik-tséik
ga̲urèik-báik
ga̲urèik-ga̲u

70 tsi̲ksēik
tsi̲rèik-éik
tsi̲rèik-neî
tsi̲rēik-sāng
tsi̲rèik-sěi
tsi̲rèik-ngôu
tsi̲rēik-løik
tsi̲rèik-tséik
tsi̲rèik-báik
tsi̲rèik-ga̲u

80 be̲iksēik
be̲irèik-éik
be̲irèik-neî
be̲irēik-sāng
be̲irèik-sěi
be̲irèik-ngôu
be̲irèik-løik
be̲irèik-tséik
be̲irèik-báik
be̲irèik-ga̲u

200 làng-máh
300 sàng-máh
400 sì-váh
500 ngù-váh
600 løik-báh
700 tséik-báh
800 béik-báh
900 gáu-váh

100 so̲-váh

The 80's also have the contracted forms be̲rèik-eík, be̲rèik-nêi etc.

B. Read the following numerals rapidly.

32, 132, 17, 117, 25, 125, 84, 184, 200, 250, 244, 263, 211, 299, 400, 425, 600, 695, 800, 842, 900, 999, 555, 333, 19, 321, 111, 484, 881, 637

C. Translate these questions and compose appropriate answers to them.

1. When did you arrive in San Francisco? 2. Did you go from New York to Boston? 3. When you came from Washington, did you come by plane or by train? 4. San Francisco time is three hours later than New York time, isn't it? 5. What time is it now? 6. Where do you buy a ticket for Boston? 7. How much does it cost? 8. How do I go to the airport from here? 9. What time is it now? 10. At what time does the plane for Washington take off? 11. Will you see Mr. Lìng when you arrive in Taiwan? (Dāiuāng)? 12. How long does it take to walk from here to the airport? 13. What do you ordinarily do when you are in New York? 14. Where did you put his suitcase? 15. Are there any empty seats in the airplane?

D. Translate into Foochow dialect.

Yesterday my friend Mr. Lin said that he intends to go to Washington on Saturday. When I asked him at what time, he said at 2:30 in the afternoon. Then I asked him whether he had bought his ticket or not. He said he had reserved a seat but that he wouldn't pick up his ticket until that day. On Saturday morning he said he plans to get up (góuk-ki), pack his luggage himself and go to the airport at twelve o'clock. Before the plane takes off, he said he would call me and tell me at what time the plane gets to Washington.

E. Answer the following questions.

1. Ny̱ bāilø̱ik ba̱ngsiòng sie̱nò ri̱âu góuk-ki?
2. Gìngnǎng se̱iknì-re̱ing ny̱ dzǒ siènóh? 3. Ny̱
ba̱ngsiòng go̱ung Dy̱ngnguók-uâ (Chinese) gu̱rì go̱ung
I̱ngnguók-uâ (English)? 4. Di̱ng nīngnāng si̱ diénø̱-i
nø̀ing ny̱ è báik mâ? 5. Ny̱ so̱màng sîek-uòng buông
kǒ diénø̱ o? 6. Těing dzù-uǎi giàng-ngǒ hi̱gîriòng,
diōk giàng gu̱i-re̱ing zȳng a? 7. Ny̱ sie̱nò riâu ū
eìng kāng-dzȳ? 8. Dzíiu̱ gúi-re̱ing na̱u? 9. Me̱
sō-riōng kǒ Niúiók-i hi̱gìviǔ diōk kǿih nigu̱āi zièng?
10. So̱-iéh be̱ing'iu̱ ki̱rîng-i si̱âu ny̱ go̱ung siènóh?

F. Write four sentences illustrating the difference between gu̲ri and hø̲iktsia̲.

Write five sentences using biě before a preposed object.

TSIA̱NG GUǑ-RI SOÎ

Dialogue

1. Tsia̱ng die̱-ri soî va. Lî lairai.

2. Ny̱ dzi̱máng mō-eìng, nḡ-nøîng dza̱i tsáuiu̱ ny̱ lo.

1. Mo̱ gāksiēk; nóh dzio̱ngmu̱kdō dù luî-ho̱ lo. Tsiáng nie̱, tsiáng nie̱.

2. Ho̱, ho̱. Ngua̱i siō tiāng gou̱ng buàng-tsiǒ tàu dziù tiǎng; iá rie̱ngmuâng.

1. Nūngngā mò dzìng nâ nóh. Luî-kiri gu̱ ia̱ ù o̱. Sie̱k-dà va.

2. Nḡ-nøîng no. Ny̱ dzi̱máng mō-eìng, dàra̱i gu̱ dzi̱ma̱ng kéikkěi.

1. Mò siènóh. Nūngngā dzîā ia̱ buō riēk.

2. Ny̱ nie̱ia̱ngngō ri? Di̱ng nîngnāng dǎi-zóukgo a?

1. Mò ro, lé-kǎung, ng̀-neî nūngngā diéngø ū eìng soî dzù-uǎi siēk sō-vūi tsìngzêing-i dà a?

2. U̱ nièia̱ng so̱-nīk si̱ iá mō-eìng; ī-gounøing gúi-ŭi la̱u a?

1. Duâi-i dzì-iéh si̱ dou̱ngmuòia̱ng, gău be̱iknguōk-de̱ dzǿik ngù-ŭi; să-i dzỳnøi̱ngngia̱ng gău nie̱ngde̱ dzià dzǿik sì-ŭi.

2. Ī-gounøing ē sèu uōngngā mâ.

1. Gu̱ ia̱ ù o̱. Dzỳnøi̱ngngia̱ng bíău dzeîng níkgia̱ng, dzia̱ dou̱ngmuòia̱ng dzìng ziêng, dzi̱ng uākdōk, tie̱ksīk giŭ ny̱ do̱ung mè-ra̱i.

2. Ba̱ngsiòng dou̱ngmuòia̱ng 'seî bi̱ dzỳnøi̱ngngia̱ng dziêng níkgia̱ng.

1. Nūngngā tie̱ksīk mo̱ àngngiĕng-nguŏ dzi̱ma̱ng dzièngzáuk-i nièia̱ng. Ngua̱i tsíngzi̱ng biĕ ī-i kàriu̱nóh kăung-ngi. Nà ra̱i níkgu̱ ī "boû tā̱i-zoukdi, pālā gău mua̱ngsìsĭe dùrêi.

2. Aia, nièia̱ng du-ri dzúngngua̱ng o.

1. Nūngngā dzià tĕing ngie̱ra̱u biĕ î tuā-dieri, mēikdziū pàtiáh so̱-â, î bù dza̱u-zóuk ngie̱ra̱u ko̱ kāriù.

2. Dzia̱ hùirŏu-i nièia̱ng mo̱ so̱-dziéh ng̀-neî dzúngngua̱ng.. Dóh ge̱re̱ing dzu̱ng nà go̱ung so̱-iông nóh du̱ mo̱ nēingngài bŏung; ny̱ so̱ bŏung, ṉg-nì puăi, dziu̱ ri̱ pāmò o; búkguŏ gài guŏ so̱-lāng-nièng dziu̱ ē tsā níkgia̱ng.

1. Ny̱ nie̱ia̱nggō să-i si̱âu sì-neî ia̱ ri̱ ṉg-ngîng sie̱k-nóh?

2. Dziàngneî o. Doùngnăung du̱ riōk ngua̱i dzîā tsĕi î siēk; î so̱ siēk-die̱o bu̱ tŏu-zoukdi.

1. Mo̱ răng. Mu̱i-ùi ngua̱i tsĕi î, î dziù biĕ ngua̱i-i tsiu̱ tia̱ng-kūi o.

2. Ny̱ è báik, ngua̱i gáumu̱i dzióng zŏ? Ngua̱i ngô î so̱-răung mo̱ øîh î siēk, de̱-nî-uì, î dziù mo̱ a̱ng

lo, dziu̱ ki̱ng siēk do.

1. Ny̱ gu̱ràhǎng ngua̱i mo̱ tsěi-uǒ la̱? Oû o. Ī gu̱ri̱ ṉg-ngi̱ng niēk. Hǐ diōk di̱ng-ngǎu ny̱ buông dū siēk-uòng no, bua̱ngngua̱ng dù se̱-tsìngzu̱ ro. Dāng î ki̱iú gǒ búkno̱ køîng o. Ny̱ ǹg-zǒ køíh î siēk, î dziū tiè mo̱-hiók.

2. Dāng ny̱ dzióng zǒ ri?

1. Ny̱ gáy̱ mo̱ tsiōk î, î ē tiè-gǎu ny̱ sie̱no̱ ràiiě du̱ dzǒ mē-rōh. Ì no̱ungmâ bu̱ mè ria̱ î dzu̱ngnguāng tiè, dāng bu̱ rio̱k dzò-nóh kǿih î siēk. Gùy̱ è dzǒ-gǎu go̱ro̱ung-nîk du̱ rî mō-eìng-i.

2. Nūngngā tsiǒ-re gùre̱ ia̱ ri̱ dzúngngua̱ng. Nūngngā sîngnāng si̱ gādzȳ-i. Dióng-tsiǒ bu̱ rio̱k tøîk-dzȳ, bu̱ rio̱k siá-nóh, búkguǒ ky Î gia̱ng tsa̱-gǎu dzȳ iā tøîk mē-rōh, nóh ià sia̱ mè-tsóuk. Iá rǎi ǹg-neî ia̱ ù o̱!

1. Ny̲-gounøing nièia̲ng duâi o la̲u a. Dzúng sǎung ni ku̲ guōràu o la̲u.

2. Gu̲ muî le; so̲-sì u̲ so̲-rì-i ūngnè, di̲ng-ngǎu ny̲ nièia̲ng duâi o, ny̲ dziù báik do.

1. Dzỳnøi̲ngngia̲ng dzìngziông hórǎi, sì-neî?

2. Gi̲sîk dù ro̲-iông; dzỳnøi̲ngngia̲ng giū, øî tiè, mọ̀ dou̲ngmuòia̲ng hi̲ma̲ng tsàungaîng.

1. Iā mò do̲ungmuòia̲ng hi̲ma̲ng dzièngzáuk, dziù ho̲ rík-sâ o ro. Ny̲ ng̀-máik o, so̲-nîk dziu̲ ri̲ dzia̲ îriòng dzu̲ng niōk uâng-ho̲gu̲i-rîng, nātsā-gǎu se̲ dù se̲ mè-táh.

2. Mo̲ rǎng. Dzỳnøi̲ngia̲ng seî tàáik níkgia̲ng, iā mò dou̲ngmuòia̲ng hi̲ma̲ng nguàng, búkguǒ ny̲ di̲ng î gài duâi níkgia̲ng, na̲ dzia̲ sy̲ng îriòng dziu̲ riǒk kǒ ny̲ so̲-roùng gàvu̲i; iá ǔi a!

1. Ngua̲i du̲ mè ĕi nūngngā dzîā dzòrǎ-i si̲âu n̲g-ni̲

ia̱ ri̱ dzúngngua̱ng.

2. Gùy̱ ngua̱i kuǒng ny̱ sîng diōk boǔng-kuāng níkgia̱ng. Gìngnǎng tǎ gia̱ngniè dzò nu̱râ. Dziōngnài teǐng î-gounøing sìng-niông dzia̱ ù hóuk-hio̱ng-------uāhâ! sàng-ne̱ing sàng-zeî la̱u a! Ngua̱i rio̱k dióng-tsiǒ ko̱ dzò-buông no. Siàriâ ny̱-i dà.

1. Mo̱ éikkěi. Ū eìng, tsia̱ng guǒ-ri soî.

Translation

1. Come in and sit awhile, Mrs. Li.

2. You're so busy I shouldn't bother you.

1. Never mind. I've almost got everything put away. Come on in.

2. O.K. Anytime I hear about moving, my head starts to ache. It's really a lot of trouble.

1. I don't have too many things, so putting them away is not too bad. Would you like some tea?

2. Oh, I shouldn't; you're so busy. Why should you be so polite?

1. Oh it's nothing. I was going to have some myself.

2. Where are your children? Did Mr. Ding take them out?

1. No. They're sleeping. Otherwise how could I sit here and have a cup of quiet tea.

2. When you have children, you're really tied down all day. How old are they?

1. The older one is a boy; he will be exactly five years old by the end of August. The younger one is a girl; by the end of the year she'll be exactly four.

2. Do they quarrel after?

1. Not too often. The girl is comparatively quieter. But the boy is too full of life. He gets you to the point where you can't stand it anymore.

2. Normally boys are naughtier than girls.

1. I certainly have never seen a child as mischievous as he is. I just put away his toys, in one minute he's pulled them out again and scattered them all over the place.

2. Oh, all kids are like this.

1. I just get him in from outside when in the twinkling of an eye he's slipped out to play again.

2. There's not a child of his age whose not like this. You simply can't put anything on the table. As soon as you put something on it, if it doesn't end up broken, it gets lost. However, things will be different in a couple of year.

1. When your child was young, was he also unwilling to eat?

2. Of course. I had to feed him every meal. As soon as the food was in his mouth, then he would spit it out.

1. That's just it. Everytime I feed him, he pushes my hand away.

2. Do you know what I did to him afterwards? I starved

for one meal and didn't give him anything to eat. The next time he didn't dare try it again and was willing to eat.

1. Do you think I haven't tried this before? I have. He still refused to eat. It seems he must wait until you've finished eating and cleaning up the dishes, and then he starts screaming that he's hungry. If you don't fix him something to eat, then he'll cry without stopping.

2. Then what do you do?

1. If you don't pay any attention to him he'll cry until you can't get anything done. His father just can't bear to hear him cry. Then I have to fix something for him to eat. So it keeps me busy the entire day.

2. It was the same at our house before. My husband is a teacher. When he comes home he has to study or write. Finally he is bothered by his son so much that he can't study or write. Terrible!

1. Your children have grown up. Your suffering is over after all.

2. Not quite. Every period has its problems. Wait until your children have grown up, then you will know.

1. It seems that girls are easier to take care of.

2. Actually they are the same. Girls are delicate and like to cry; they're not as tough as boys.

1. As long as girls are not more mischievous than boys, it's much better. You know, [boys] have to change their clothes several times every day. They get so dirty that you can't wash them clean.

2. Quite true. Girls are cleaner. They're not as naughty as boys. But wait until they get a little older, for their clothing alone, it'll cost you a fortune. Very expensive.

1. Ha ha, I had almost forgotten; when we were small were the same.

2. Therefore I say that you should relax a bit. Today you are the slave of your children. In the future you'll get some enjoyment from them. Oh dear, it's three forty-five already. I have to go home and cook. Thanks for your tea.

1. Don't mention it. Come back when you're free.

Vocabulary

die̤-ri	V-R	come in
mo̤-eìng	A	busy
tsáuiṳ	V	annoy, bother
dzio̤ngmṳkdō	H	almost
die̤	V	enter
siōh	H	as soon as
tiāng	V	hear
buàng-tsiǒ	V-O	move (residence)
tàu	N	head
tiǎng	A	painful, ache
die̤ngmuâng	A	troublesome
luî-kiri	V-R	pack up
ia̤ ù o̤	IE	O.K., not much trouble
dàra̤i	H	why should....? why must ....?
nie̤ia̤ngngō	N	child

dǎi-zoukgo	V-R	take out (a person)
kǎung	V	sleep
ǹg-neî	J	otherwise
tsìngzeîng	A	quiet
so̱-nīk	D-M	all day
-hǔi	-M	year (of age)
dou̱ngmuòia̱ng	N	boy
-de̱	-B	end
dzøík	V	complete (years of age)
sǎ	A	small, young
dzỳnøi̱ngngia̱ng	N	girl
nie̱ngde̱	Nt	end of the year
sèu	H	often
uōngngā	V	quarrel
bíǎu	H	comparatively, relatively

dzeîng	A	quiet
dziêng	A	mischievous
uākdōk	A	lively
dou̱ng mè-ra̱i	V-R	can't stand it
kàngngiěng	V	see, take a look
dzièngzáuk	A	mischievous
nièia̱ng	N	child
tsíngzi̱ng	H	just
kàriu̱nóh	N	toy
kǎung-ngi	V-R	put up
níkgu̱	Nt	a while
bôu	H	again (in the past)
tāi-zoukdi	V-R	pull out
pālā	V	scatter
mua̱ngsìsiě	Np	everywhere
tuā-dieri	V-R	pull in

pàtiák	V	blink (the eye)
dza̤u-zouk	V-R	run out
kāriù	V	play
huìrŏu	N	age
dóh	N	table
-iông	-M	measure for nóh
mo̤ neĭngngài	IE	can't
ǹg-neî....dziù-reî	IE	if not....then
puăi	V,A	break, broken
pāmò	V	lose
găi	H	again (in future) interchangeable with dzăi
-nièng	-M	year
tsā	V	be different
ki̤ng	Vx	be willing
sie̤k-nóh	V-O	eat

-dǎung	-M	measure for a meal
tsĕi	V	feed
siēk-dieo	V-R	swallow (lit. eat in)
tŏu-zŭukdi	V-R	spit up, vomit
mo̤ râng	IE	right (dâng 'erroneous')
mui̤-	D-	each, every
tsiṳ	N	hand
tia̤ng-kūi	V-R	push away
gáumṳi	J,H	at last, finally
ngô	V	starve
dâ-(a-e)		prefix to form ordinal numerals
ga̤ng	Vx	dare
hī diōk	IE	have to
buông	M	cooked rice, food
siēk-uòng	V-R	finish eating

buąngnguąng	N	dishes
sę-tsìngzy	V-R	wash clear
gŏ	V	cry, yell
búkng	N	stomach
tiè mę-hiók	V-R	can't stop crying
tsiŏk	V	pay attention to
tiè	V	cry, weep
ngungmà	N	father
sią	V	bear, stand
ggroùng-	D-	every
gā-dsȳ	V-O	teach
gādsȳ-i	N	teacher
dióng-tsiŏ	V-O	return home
tøĭk-dsȳ	V-O	study
siả-nòh	V-O	write
giékguǫ	N	result

gia̲ng	N	son
tsa̲	V	argue, fight
tøĭk mø̆-rŏh	V-R	can't read, study
sia̲ mè-tsóuk	V-R	can't write
iâ răi ǹg-nei ia̲ ù o̤	IE	it's awful
ky-guŏràu	V-R	finished with suffering
-sì	-M	period of time
ŭngnè	N	question, problem
dzìngsiòng	M	seem
hóră̆i	A	easy to care for
gia̲ĭk	J,M	in fact, on the contrary
giŏ	A	fragile, feminine
ŏi	Vx	like to, fond of, want to
tsòungsìng	A	tough
ng rĭk-sà	A-J	much better
uàng	V	change

nātsā	A	dirty
se̤	V	wash
se̤ mè-táh	V-R	can't wash clean
táh	A	clean
tàáik	A	clean
nguàng	A	naughty
kŏ	V	cost
-doùng	-M	measure for gàvyi
gàvyi	N	property
mè ĕi	V	forget
dzò-ră	V-O	be small
sĭng	N	heart
boŭng-kuăng	V-R	widen, loosen up, relax
giangniè	N	children (collectively)
nyrà	N	slave

dziōngnài	Nt	future
sìng-niông	Np	person
hóuk-hio̮ng	V	enjoy
dzò-buông	V-O	cook
guŏ-ri	V-R	come over

Notes

1. Tone Sandhi

Here we give some general observations on tone sandhi that may help the student remember some of the alternations more easily.

Tones one, four, five, and six B are high level before tones that begin at high pitch, namely tones one, two, and seven; they fall before other tones which start at a lower pitch (3, 4, 5, 6).

Tones three and six A, on the other hand, are low level before tones that begin high (1,2,7) and rise before the tones which begin at low pitch (3.4.5.6)

Tones two and seven are high level before the high level tone (1) and low level before all other tones. This arrangement of tone alternation is shown in the following chart:

<table>
<tr><th></th><th>1</th><th>2</th><th>7</th><th>3</th><th>4</th><th>5</th><th>6</th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td rowspan="4" colspan="3">1</td><td rowspan="4" colspan="4">2</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td></tr>
<tr><td>6B</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td rowspan="2" colspan="3">3</td><td rowspan="2" colspan="4">8</td></tr>
<tr><td>6A</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td rowspan="2">1</td><td rowspan="2" colspan="6">3</td></tr>
<tr><td>7</td></tr>
</table>

In our discussion of tone sandhi in combinations of three and more syllables, we have seen that when the penultimate is an original second or seventh tone the antepenult will change according to the changed form of penult, except that tones three and six A will always appear as an eighth tone under these circumstances.

In the above chart we see that tones two and seven behave in exactly the same way. There are certain tonal combinations (in their changed forms) which can originate only from combinations of a second or seventh tone followed by some other tone. These combinations are:

3-3 sigk-dziy, ng dziy

3-4 sg-rĕing, ng ăng

3-5 sọ-iông, mọ mô

3-6 sọ-iéh, mọ véik

Whenever the student encounters one of these tonal combinations, he will know that the tone of the syllable preceding it will always change according to the changed tone of the penult, or in the case of a third or six A tone, will be an eighth tone.

sì sọ-iéh

láu bẹing'iụ

mè rọ-iông

Liú rẹrǎi

2. Reduplicated Nouns

In the last lesson, we had the word siŏngniŏng 'suitcase'. This word belongs to a very large class of reduplicated nouns in the Foochow dialect. The tone sandhi of reduplicated nouns differs somewhat from the regular scheme:

dĭngdĭng	'nail'
bịngnìng	'vase'
kịkị	'screwdriver'
kẹukǎu	'button'
tiụtiù	'pillar'
gạkgák	'square (on graph paper)'
gẹikgéik	'folder (for holding papers)'

Most reduplicated nouns refer to tools, containers or elongated objects. Below are listed further examples:

bʔubʔu	'package, purse'
giạnggiềng	'edge'
gụgụ	'deep cooking pot'
guạngguạng	'tube'
kiạkkiák	'trap'
køŕngkøŕng	'hole'
liạngliềng	'curtain'
lịnglìng	'bell'
lụnglủng	'wheel'
ngiạkngiák	'nutcracker'
tạkták	'cap for a pen'
tọtő	'cover'
tụitủi	'hammer'
tạngtạng	'shovel'
tsiötsiö	'cultivating fork
tsiötsiö	'insect antennae'

Although intermediate juncture usually occurs between the two syllables of a reduplicated noun, a nasal ending frequently causes assimilation: bịngbìng is often pronounced bịmbìng.

3. Directional Complements

Certain verbs of motion can be used after a verb to show the direction of the action in relation to the speaker.

dò-ri	'bring hither, bring here'
dò-o	'take thither, take there'
tiǔ-zouk	'jump out'

Compound directional complements may also be formed to show whether the direction is up or down, in or out, etc. Directional complements, it is to be noted, usually have weak stress.

dò-rieri	'bring in here' (toward speaker)
dò-zoukgo	'take out there' (away from speaker)
dò-siongni	'bring up here' (toward speaker)
dò-lohgo	'take down there' (away from speaker)

Below are listed the most common directional complements.

Toward the speaker		Away from the Speaker	
-li	'here'	-ko	'there'
-siongni	'up here'	-siongngo	'up there'
-lohdi or -lori	'down here	-lohgo	'down there'
-dieri	'in here'	-dieo	'in there'
-tsoukdi	'out here'	tsoukgo	'out there'
-ki (ri)	'up'		
-guori	'over here'	guoo	'over there'
-diongni	'back here'	diongngo	'back there'

Further examples:

Ĭ bie daȳ dò-diongni.	'He brought the book back'.
Biĕ Ĭ tiĕng-zoukdi.	'Push him out (toward me)'.
Nièiĕng biĕ-zoukgo.	'The child ran out'.
Tsiĕng ny̤ biĕ friòng kăung-ngi.	'Please put your clothes up'.
Ĭ diĕ-ri mui ă?	'Has he come in yet?'

Objects of verbs with directional or resultative complements are usually placed before the verb with biĕ.

4. 'as soon as'

The adverb siŏk before a verb translates the English 'as soon as'. It is usually followed by intermediate juncture.

Ngṳi siō tiāng goyng ny̤ buàng-tsiŏ, ta̤u dziù tiăng.

'As soon as I heard you were moving, my head began to hurt.'

5. 'whole, every'

The numeral siōh is used with measures in the sense of 'whole':

so̤-nĭk	'whole day, one day'
sō-sīng	'whole body'

The determinative ggroùng- also means 'whole' or 'entire':

ggroyng-nĭk	'the whole day'
gōroūng-niōng	'a whole sheet (of paper)'

Observe the tonal behaviour of ggroùng-:

gōroūng-niōng	'whole sheet'
ggroyng-nèu	'whole strip'
ggroyng-mugng	'whole volume'
ggroyng-nĕing	'whole slice'
ggroyng-iòng	'whole article'
ggroyng-ziéh	'entire one'
ggroyng-nguōk	'whole month'

The English 'every' and 'each' are best translated by the determinative myi-:

my̱i-nguŏk	'every month'
mui-vugng	'each volume'

A reduplicated measure also expresses the idea of 'every' and 'each':

dzìèiéh	'each one'
doùngnăung	'every meal'

6. New Situation

A new situation, or a new realization of an old situation is shown by the addition of the particle lo or o after the predicate.

Nóh dù luî-hǫ lo.	'The things are all packed now.'
Tàu tiăng o.	'My head started to ache.'
Doùng ngy̱ lo.	'It's raining' (I just now realized it.)

The particle lo seems to be a bit more final than o, but in general they are interchangeable. When one wishes to lay heavier stress on a statement, o and lo may both be used.

Dzȳ pāmò ǫ lo.	'The book is lost.'
Ī dżiù tsóukgo o lo.	'He went out then.'

The particle lo may refer to future time, when the speaker wishes to emphasize the fact there will be a new situation in the near future.

Hùi ngua̱i dziu̱ buò kŏ lo.	'In that case I'll go.'

Sometimes o and lo serve to show sequence in a narration. It is rather like the English 'and then' and 'after that'.

Ī daiḳ kiiḳ goyng búkng køĭng mo.

'And then he begins to cry "I'm hungry".'

Īriòng dà sẹ-họ ro.

'And she finished washing the clothes.'

7. 'can, can't'

The Foochow dialect has several ways to express the idea of potentiality:

	Can	Can't
1.	ẹ nĕingngài	mẹ nĕingngài
2.	ẹ réik-	mẹ réik-
3.	ȧ	mȧ
4.	kó̤i	———

The first two forms may imply physical possibility or permission; ȧ is used more in the sense of 'to know how' or 'there is a possibility that...'; kó̤i implies permission.

Ī mẹ nĕingngài sïȧ-dzeì.	'He can t write.'
Nguai mĕ lì.	'I won't come' or 'I can't come'.

Ī gyung ī kói lì.	'He says he can come.'
Ny ng rìk kò.	'You can't come.'
Q: Ī u rìk kò mò?	'Can he go?'
A: Ng rìk kò.	'He can't.'
Q: Ī u mefngngài kò mò?	'Can he go?'
A: Ng mefngngài.	'He can't.'
Q: Ny u mefngngài lì mò?	'Can you come?'
A: Kói.	'Yes.'
Q: Ī ò kò mà?	'Is it possible that he'll go?'
A: Mò.	'No.'

All the forms given are free with the exception of u rèik- and ng rèik-; these forms must always be followed by a verb.

Verb-complement compounds have special potential forms; ò occurs before the complement with the meaning of 'can', and mà occurs in the same position with the meaning of 'can't'. It is important to note, however, that this construction is limited to resultative complements.

ng ò-tàh	'can wash clean'
ng mè-ràh	'can't wash clean'
kăng g-tsìngsy	'can see clearly'
kăng ng-sìngsy	'can't see clearly'

dzǒ ē-lōh	'can go on doing'
dzǒ mē-rōh	'can't go on doing'
g ē-siōk	'can bend and break'
g mē-riōk	'can't bend and break'

With directional complements one must say:

g tsóukdi	'can come out'
mẹ́ tsóukdi	'can't come out'

8. hī diōk

Strong obligation can be shown by placing hī diōk before the verb.

Ny hī diōk pá ī.	'You must hit him'.
Nguại hī diōk dịng-gǎu sejknì-rejng.	'I must wait until 12:00 o'clock.'

9. Verb Objects

Many verb object constructions in FC translate simple verbs in English:

FC	literally	idiomatically
sigk-buông	'eat rice'	'eat'
sigk-nóh	'eat things'	'eat'
siá-dzei	'write characters'	'write'
tøīk-dzȳ	'read books'	'study'
siá-nóh	'write things'	'write, compose'
dzò-buông	'make rice'	'cook'

Note, however, that these forms are never followed by another object. Where English often uses a transitive verb in an intransitive sense, the Foochow dialect cannot do this. This is why a Foochow speaker uses a generalized object like buỏng with the verb sigk when he simply means 'to eat' in general. If there is a specific object, he of course uses that instead of buỏng. This type of verb-object also retains its literal meaning along with the generalized meaning.

Ny̤ signỏ riảu sigk-buỏng.	'What time are you going to eat?'
Ny̤ buỏ sigk-buỏng gụrị sigk-miẻng?	'Do you want to eat rice or noodles?'
Ngụai buỏ sigk-gẻik.	'I'm going to eat an orange.'

10. Equal Comparisons

The equal degree of comparison is constructed according to the formula: A oủ B hịngạng X; the negative form is A mỏ B hịngạng X.

Ngụai-i oủ ny̤-i hịngảng ngg.	'Mine is as good as yours.'
Dzỏ-buỏng mỏ sigk-buỏng hịngạng ủzởi.	'Cooking isn't as interesting as eating.'

Exercises

A. Translate into the Foochow dialect.

1. My oldest son will be thirteen years old in December. 2. Really, I've never seen such a naughty boy. 3. I've lost the book I bought yesterday. 4. Look! He's pulled out his toys again. 5. He didn't run out until I came in. 6. All the things that were on the table are broken now. 7. When did her father say that we would eat? 8. When his little girl is hungry she always cries. 9. He has to study every day. 10. These dishes are so dirty that I can't get them clean.

B. Answer the following questions in the Foochow dialect.

1. Ny gìngnăng àrău ŭ èing no? 2. Gìngnuô ny ŏù no eìng? 3. Ny dzòră-i sịău à ma ɗĭ tiò? 4. Ngugi-i dzў pămò o, ny ụ kàngngiĕng nọ? 5. Kòriĕ ny tịtàu dọ tsiụ tiạng ngugi? 6. Ngugi dziiụ búkng iạ ɗĭng a, ny gụìng ngoìng ngugi dzọ ŏ siŏk nìkgiạng nóh? 7. Gáy ny muŏng Dìng nĭngnăng tọ-dziĕng, ĭ ký ngọ̀ìh ny? 8. Sị

doyngmuỏi̤ang dziỏngzáuk gyri̤ dzỷnøi̤ngngi̤ang dziỏngzáuk? 9. Dzỉ-ićh dzgu iá uăkdŏk, si̤ diĕnøỉng køih ny̤-i? 10. Ny̤ dzỏră-i si̤ảu, kảriynóh ẻ sả mả?

KÂNG OÚNGNGIĚ

Dialogue

1. Hei, Lǫ uǒng a, ny kǫ diǒng a? Ě biě-âu dzịngng hǿik ga?

2. Ngugi kǒ ng oyngngiě-viě; mǚdzg nikgiạng kǒ, giăng ĭ ng nē-riōk ga. Cỉngnǎng nǿlng ĭkdiàng dzlng ngǎik. Ngugi giăng gǎu hǒ-uǎi, ng viě o.

1. Dịng nǎ, ngugi ịg buǒ ǒ. Sị signg oúngngiě a? ě hg nǎ?

2. Sị Eūiū-i piěng. Bǒzgi ggrging goyng, dziǎ piěng sị gīng-niēngnàng dgrí hg-i oúngngiě. Mǿịngngǿlng dū diōrc pàngngoyng dzl-iéh piěng. Mg rg-iéh nǒ-ngoyng dzl-iéh piěng hg.

1. Dzl-iéh oúngngiě sì goyng signg gùrøl a?

2. A....sì goyng sg-iéh hiòngngâ-i frēing muōk sg-iéh guài vâng-i gùrøi.

1. Hái, nò signg àngì vu!

2. Vuì ro, nuì ro, hì-iéh hiòngngà frêing daig hâurăng. Î nò signg gìangngiòng. Dudng î signg î gig báik dsiá bàng sì signò bàng-i siâu, î dsià hiö sg-iéh doàngnoì-i daing ūniàng-i frêing tsiórc, ging dsì-iéh iréing gyung dsig dsángsyi a, diérió ñūk, y digngniòng-nàng; nō-ngéing gâi riëk hì-iéh sgng diérió-i daygi lo. Hì-iéh ūniàng-i frêing iăng nà, goyng "ng dsì-iéh hgurăng-ngigng nò-náik gyng-i sì signò uà, dsángsyi dsió'go ç ū dūk? Kèà dióng-tsiò dsâi tgík gyi-niàng-i dsÿ o. Nō sîng goyng signg dsángsyi ū dūk lo.

1. Gáungi ri?

2. Gáungi ra, dsì-iéh ūniàng-i frêing bàng-do. Kírāurêing î gyràhăng ng gāksiëk dziū mō tsōk î, iā mō riëk iōk; îhâu a, î duài-bàng o, bàn-i gging

nìaí o. Sô-sîng giǒngngôik iók-sîsài, bìngzię huǹk-siū huák-gǎu dzîng ngeìng o. Ciékgug ri, į làung biĕ-o tsigng hì-iéh hàurāng-i frēing lì tǎ ī muŏk.

1. Dāng ngugi è báik lo.

2. Ny báik siènóh?

1. Hì-iéh lęu frēing ię øíh dzię dzángzyi dūk o, sì nei?

2. Dziàngnei lo.

1. Ngugi kǎng dzię óungngiĕ mg ngài. Ngugi kỳ ny dzg ŏ; ngugi ię buò ǎng.

---

2. Ngugi-goungìng buò mg lāng-niōng piǔ kǎng ā-riòng-i 'Hiòngngâ frefng'.

3. Døįbúkdzôi a, piǔ dù mâ-uòng o lo.

1. Ngugi dziu rį giāng è mg mē-riŏk piǔ.

2. Nọ gắksiék, nũngngă ọọ-nị ò bảik dzịẹ gủrdì lgu a?

Củ kẳng dạg rọmiảng?

Translation

1. Hey, Uong, where are you going? You've run until you're out of breath!

2. I'm going to buy a movie ticket; if I don't hurry, I'm afraid that I won't be able to buy one. It's really going to be crowded today, and I'm afraid that when I get there, there won't be any tickets left.

1. Wait, I'm going too. What kind of movie is it? Is it any good?

2. It's an European film. The paper says that this film is the best film this year. Everybody is discussing it, and there's no one who doesn't say it's good.

1. What's the movie about?

2. Uh...it's about a country doctor who cures a strange disease.

1. Then I suppose it's not very interesting.

2. Oh no, the country doctor is very young and doesn't have any experience. When he thinks that he already knows what the disease is, he runs to the house of a very famous doctor of that region and tells this doctor that the well water is contaminated, that it's carrying a contagious disease, and that people shouldn't drink the water from the well anymore. The famous doctor listened a while and said, "look here young man, you don't know what you're talking about; how could the well be contaminated? Go right home and study for a few more years. Don't stand there and tell me that

the well water's contaminated or whatever."

1. And finally?

2. Finally, this famous doctor came down with the disease. At first he thought it wasn't important and didn't pay any attention to it; he didn't take any medicine either. Afterwards, he became very seriously ill. He felt extremely weak all over. Besides that, his fever was very high. So his wife ran and ask the young doctor to come and treat him.

1. Oh I know what happens!

2. What?

1. That old doctor was infected by the well water, right?

2. Right.

1. I think it must be a pretty good movie. I'll go with you and see it too.

---

2. We want two tickets for the next showing of "The Country Doctor."

3. I'm sorry, they're all sold out.

1. I was afraid that we couldn't get tickets.

2. No matter, we already know the story, don't we? What's the use in seeing it now?

Vocabulary

hø̆ik	A	out of breath
ou̲ngngiè-viŭ	N	movie ticket
giāng	V	fear, be afraid
ie̲ng	V	perform, play
oúngngiĕ	N	movie
Eūi̲ū	Np	Europe
piĕng	N	film
nøi̲ngnøìng	M-M	everybody
diōre	H	shows that the action of the verb is going on at the moment
pàngngou̲ng	V	chat, discuss
gùrøî	N	story
hiòngngâ	Np	country (as opposed to city)
îrēing	N	doctor
muōk	V	treat, cure

guăi	A	odd, queer
bâng	A, N	sick, sickness
hāurāng	A	young
gìngngiêng	N	experience
doūng	J	when
doùngdeî	Np	that place, local
ūmiàng	A	famous
dzángzṳi	N	well water
dūk	N, V	poison, to poison
dio̤ngniéng-mâng	N	infectious disease
dza̤ng	N	well
ha̤uràngngia̤ng	N	young man
kèkă	H	at once, quickly
eîngne	H	keep on....
gáumṳi	J, H	at last, finally
bâng-do̤	V-R	get sick and go to bed

kírăureîng	J, H	at first
iŏk	N	medicine
duài-bâng	H-A	gravely ill
gaǐng	H	still more
lìaī	A	serious, terrible
gièngngóik	V	feel
iók	A	weak
iók-sîsài	A	exceedingly weak
bìngziạ	J, H	moreover
huạk-siŭ	V-O	have a fever
làumạ	N	wife
-diòng	-M	M for a movie
dzọ rẹmiàng	IE	why, for what purpose

Notes

1. Place Words

A large number of place words in the Foochow dialect are compounds of a noun plus one of several bound elements denoting location. These are

-â	'under'
-âu	'behind'
-biēng	'side'
-die̱	'inside'
-di̱ng	'top'
-gièng	'edge'
-seìng	'front'

Examples:

dòâ 'under the table', tsiòâ 'under the house', sàng'â 'below the mountain'

dòâu 'behind the table', tsiòâu 'behind the house', sàng'âu 'behind the mountain'

dōviēng 'at the side of the table', tsiōviēng 'at the side of the house', sāngmiēng 'at the side of the mountain'

sia̱ngnie̱ 'in the city', tsiòrie̱ 'in the house', sàngnie̱ 'in the mountains'

dòri̱ng 'on the table', tsiòri̱ng 'on the house', sàngni̱ng 'on the mountain'

dōièng 'on the edge of the table', tsiōièng 'at the edge of the house', sāngngièng 'at the edge of the mountain' dōreìng 'in front of the table', tsiōreìng 'in front of the house', sāngneìng 'in front of the mountain'

These localizing elements combine mostly with monosyllabic nouns; unfortunately they do not combine freely with any monosyllabic noun. For example, although most of them occur with āk 'box', there is no *a̱k-dię. The student should therefore exercise caution in making up his own compounds.

2. Names

Forms like Lǫ Uòng, Lǫ Dìng literally 'Old Uong' and 'Old Ding' and used among friends as terms of address

3. diōre, ēingne

Before a verb diōre has the same function as the prefix lę-: it shows that the action of the verb is actually going on at the moment; ēinge means 'keep on doing something' or to 'insist on doing something'.

Ī diōre goūng-uâ	'He is (actually) talking.'
Mǫ ēingne goúng-uâ	'Don't keep on talking.'

3. Negative Commands

Negative commands are made either with mò or nḡ-nøîng.

Mo̱ me̱ hì-iéh.	'Don't buy that.'
Nḡ-nøîng tiè.	'Don't cry.'

5. Nominalization

The suffix -i may be used to make a noun out of a verb or verbal expression.

goy̱ng	'to speak'	goy̱ng-i	'what is spoken'
dzý-buông	'to cook'	dzý-buông-i	'a cook'
dzŏ	'to make'	dzŏ-i	'what is made'
gā-dzȳ	'to study'	gā-dzȳ-i	'teacher'

English descriptive adverbs are usually translated by a nominalized verb plus an adjective:

goy̱ng-i kák kă	'What is spoken is too fast, speaks too fast'
biĕ-i dzìng maìng	'running is very slow, runs very fast'
bâng-i lìaî	'sickness is serious, seriously sick'
sia̱-i dzìng zoŭng	'writes very beautifully'
se̱-i mè o̱	'washes badly'

6. muŏk

The verb muŏk 'to cure, to treat' may take only the word 'sickness' or the name of some sickness as an object. To 'treat a person' must be translated tă so̱-iéh nøìng muo̱k-bâng.

7. Passive

The verb in Foochow Dialect has no distinction of voice: tài means both 'to kill' and 'to be killed'. However, a type of passive construction exists which is formed by placing køíh before the agent. The English pattern, A is V-ed by B, is translated in Foochow as A køíh B V.

I køíh dzu̱i dūk o.	'He was poisoned by the water.'
Kei̱ng køíh î tài o.	'The dog was killed by him.'

There are many cases, where English would use a passive where Foochow dialect would not use the construction described above; it is generally employed only when something undesirable or unpleasant occurs to the subject. Therefore a sentence like 'The letter was written by Mr. Ling.' would normally be translated into FC as piē si̱ Li̱ng nîngnāng sia̱-i, literally 'The letter is what Mr. Ling wrote.'

Exercises

A. Translate the following paragraph into the Foochow dialect.

Last week (sio̱ng-névǎi) my son got sick. At first I gave him some of my own medicine, but he said that he still felt sick. I thought that I had better call a doctor. There was a new doctor in town, so I went and asked him to come and treat my son. He was very young. When we got home, my son was asleep. The doctor looked at him and told me what kind of medicine to give him. After a few days he was completely (uo̱ngdziòng) well.

B. Answer the following questions in the Foochow dialect.

1. Ny̱ kǎng, hì-iéh nøìng dǎi so̱-ri̱ng la̱ng mô, søîng so̱-iông øi̱ng īriòng, sō-røīng ba̱ è, è gǔi mâ? 2. Gìngnǎng ny̱ u̱ kàng-bǒ mò? 3. Diōk Dỳngnguók nøi̱ngnøìng dù ou̱ng ha̱uràngngia̱ng mo̱ gìngngiêng; diōk Míuók ri? 4. Ny̱ ta̱rǎi bâng-i dzi̱ma̱ng lìa̱î, oû mo tsia̱ng īrēing a? 5. Iōk sì-neî du̱ ri̱ ū dūk? 6. Ngua̱i kǎung gu̱i-nīk la̱u. Dzióng ngou̱ng gu̱ri̱ dzi̱máng tsu̱ng? 7. Ny̱ dzo̱ re̱miàng lì to̱ ngua̱i?

8. Nỵ goụng sọ-iéh gùrøî køíh ngụại-gounøing tiũng họȳ? 9. Nỵ ē giāng diọngniéng-mâng mâ? 10. Gáỵ nỵ kŏ hiòngngâ kāriù, nỵ ụ gạng siōk dzángdzụi mò? 11. Dzọ riẹmiàng nỵ siẹk-iōk, nỵ ụ huạk-siū ra? 12. Gìngnăng ngụại mọ dzièng. Nỵ ụ nēingngài tsiạng ngụại kăng óungngiĕ mò?.

DZO̱ HUNGNAI

Dialogue

1. So̱màng kìiông bògŏ ṉg-nì gou̱ng tiēng ē sàng a? Dzió'ṉg gu̱re̱ doùng-y̱?

2. Muîre, gù dza̱ re. Ny̱ mo̱ ăng dzíiu̱ y̱ daûng-i dzi̱máng duâi, ǹg-nio̱ riĕ àrău tiēng dziū sàng o.

1. Hu̱kdziū dzù-uăi, tiēng du̱ ri̱ dzúngngua̱ng na?

2. Hu̱kdziū gỳng-ha̱i, gùy̱ ri ha̱iiòng kìâu, hāriēng gūiòng iēk níkgia̱ng, buōrì dâung nâ, dziū liòng-nori ro. Døîngniēng ia̱ mè tsĕing. Tàure̱ mo̱ râung-guŏ siók. Tsūngziū làng-ngiĕ de̱rí dzŏung.

1. Hùi ro, Tsîng niēng tsiŏre sái na̱i kí-hu̱i ri?

2. Dzìng ziu̱, ba̱ngsiòng dzȳnøingnòing høiktsia̱ la̱uîbò giàng-tsĕing. So̱-nøìng tsiu̱re bô so̱-iéh hu̱irøìng høìng-tsiu̱; y̱guo̱ si̱kdzài zĕing, hùi dziū siū so̱-iéh tāngmuòng dziu̱ gāu iēk do.

1. Oû mo nøìng tsiŏre sa̱i hu̱irù?

2. Mò. Dzù-uăi mùi dziu̱, tsiŭ sâ, gùy̱ tăng be̱ingngiè.

1. Tiāng gou̱ng Hu̱kdziū dzù-uăi dzīng nèu dzo̱ hūngnāi,
oû mo dziá dâi a?

2. Hūngnāi nie̱ngnièng oû, kò ha̱i gøîng dzu̱ngnì na̱ngmie̱ng.
Hūngnāi dzŏ-iri, hùi ri ia̱ rìaî a. Hūng tău-gău
go̱rou̱ng-ziéh tsio̱ngnguàri̱ng du̱ ky̱ tsūi-būi o. Tsiŭ
ri, hāng gȳng du̱ ky̱ bēik-tsoukdi, tsūi-gău gúi-li̱
huông o.

1. Aīhâ, hùi lo, mu̱i-hùi dzo̱ hūngnāi, tsiŏ dzu̱ng diōk
táh dua̱i gúi-zŏ, nøìng ia̱ riōk si̱ dua̱i gúi-iéh lo.

2. Ng̀-neî-i, ho̱riĕ na̱ gúi-iéh, ng̀-nio̱-riĕ do̱ ba̱-gúi-ru̱,
si̱ sia̱ng bā-nøìng. Gøīng diériĕ sùng ia̱ ǹg-máik e̱
kỳ sóik-puăi niò-uâi.

1. Hùi ro, Hu̱kdziū-nø̀ing tiāng gou̱ng dzo̱ hūngnāi îngngāi
ia̱ iāng a.

2. Iā mò siènóh, da̱iā-nø̀ing ià găing o lo. Hūngnāi dzo̱ râ, siĕ-rie̱ dzi̱u ri̱ dzo̱ duàizu̱i. Ngua̱i gu̱ è gĕi-i dzò-ră-i si̱âu, so̱ zo̱ ruàizu̱i, ngua̱i dziu̱ dzi̱ng uàngngi̱; ngua̱i soî-riok so̱-iéh duāi tsāvuòng diériĕ pù-ău gērōung kō bā-rùng kāriù. Hiá ri̱âu giènngóik ia̱ ùzø̆i , ng̀-neî ia̱ ù o̱.

1. Gi̱sîk iá ngu̱iie̱ng o; mo̱ rèneî, dâung-nohgo. E̱ ky̱ duàizu̱i tŏing o.

2. Ng̀-neî-i? Ny̱ tiāng! Ngie̱ra̱u siènóh hu̱hù-giŭ a?

1. Ngua̱i tsóukgo tsø̆i râ. Aîia! Dzió'ṉg muòng è tia̱ng mē-ūi o.

2. Dāng si̱ ro. Nūngngā diōre gou̱ng dzo̱ hūngnāi, gou̱ng ngóung ngo̱ung gou̱ng-ngău hūngnāi dōungzîng dzŏ-iri lo.

1. Dāng dzióng zŏ ri?

2. Kìrøîng ny̱, gángngi̱ng tă ngua̱i biĕ ka̱ngmuòng guōng-

gi̱ng, dò soūngnōung ky̱ soūng-ngi̱.

1. Aiia! Huāvuòng tĕing ga̱gă ge̱rei̱ng sóik-rori ro.

2. Dāng mo̱ zák huāvuòng no; tsiŏ è bo̱; dziu̱ dzìng ngo̱ ro. Aiia! ny̱ kăng ngua̱i ka̱rāktsiā ia̱ ky̱ tsūidza̱u o lo.

HURRICANE

Translation

1. Didn't the weather report say that the weather would be clear. Why is it still raining?

2. Wait, it's still early. Don't judge by the fact that the rain's so heavy now; by afternoon the weather may clear up.

1. Here in Foochow, is the weather all like this?

2. Foochow is near the sea, so it has a ocean climate; although it is a little hot in the summer, whenever there is a thunder shower, then it starts to cool off. It isn't cold in the winter either; it's never snowed. Spring and autumn are the two most beautiful seasons.

1. Then do you have to light a fire on cold days.

2. Very rarely. Generally women and old ladies are afraid of the cold, and each one carries a fire basket in her hand to warm her hands with. If it's really cold, then they light a pan of charcoal; it's warmer then.

1. Is there anyone who uses a stove in the house?

2. No. There's little coal here; there are lots of trees so charcoal is cheap.

1. I've heard that here in Foochow there frequently are typhoons. Is this the case?

2. There are typhoons every year. When you're near the sea it's hard to avoid. When a typhoon comes, it's really terrible. The wind gets so strong that all the roofs are blown away. Trees (including their roots) get rooted up and blown several miles away.

1. Wow! In that case, everytime there's a typhoon, a great many houses are bound to collapse, and a great many people are bound to die.

2. Yes, not only some but several hundred may collapse, and a hundred people may die. And no one knows how may boats may be smashed in the river.

1. When people in Foochow hear there's going to be a typhoon then, they're very afraid, aren't they?

2. Not very much. Everybody is used to it. Whenever there's a typhoon, there's a flood following. I can still remember when I was small, there was a flood and I was very happy; I got in a big wooden tub and floated out into the street and played like I was rowing a b at. At that time I felt it was fun, nothing could have been better.

1. But that was really dangerous. If you weren't careful, you could have fallen and been washed away by the flood.

2. True, Listen! What's that whistling sound outside?

1. I'll go out and take a look. Oh! What's happened? I can't push the door open.

2. How terrible! (lit. We're going to die.) We're here talking about typhoons and we talked until one came up.

1. What'll we do now?

2. Would you please hurry and shut up the windows tight for me. Bolt the bolt on the window.

1. Oh, the flower pot has fallen from its stand.

2. Don't bother about the flower pot. It'll be lucky if we can save the house. Oh, look, my bicycle has blown away!

Vocabulary

kìiông	N	weather
bògŏ	N	report
tiēng	N	sky, weather
sàng	A	clear (of the weather)
doùng-y̱	V-O	rain
y̱	N	rain
dâung	V	fall
ǹg-nio̱-riĕ	IE	perhaps, can't tell for sure
Hu̱kdziū	Np	Foochow
gøîng	A,V	near; be near to
ha̱i	N	sea
ha̱iiòng	N	ocean
kìâu	N	climate
gūiòng	J, H	although
iēk	A	hot

buōrì	N	shower, rainstorm
liòng	A	cool
tsĕing	A	cold
tàure̱	H	always; (with negative verb) never
dòung-siók	V-O	to snow
tsūngziū	Nt	Spring and Autumn
-giĕ	-M	season
kí-hu̱i	V-O	light a fire
dziu̱	A	few, rare
dzy̆nøīngnøìng	N	women
la̱u-ībò	N	old lady
bô	V	carry in the arms (like a baby)
hu̱irøìng	N	'fire cage' A basket containing a pot full of charcoal---used to warm the hands.
høīng	V	warm up; toast; dry something wet in front of the fire

y̱guo̱	J,H	if
si̱kdzaî	H	truly
siū	V	burn, roast
tāngmuòng	N	charcoal pan
gău	V,H	be enough; sufficiently (negative form is mo̱ ău)
hu̱irù	N	stove
mùi	N	coal
tsiŭ	N	tree
tăng	N	charcoal
tiāng gou̱ng	IE	have heard....
sèu	H	often
dzo̱ hūngnāi	V-O	there is a typhoon
dâi	N	affair, thing, event
hūngnāi	N	typhoon
kŏ....gøîng	IE	near to....
na̱ngmie̱ng	A	inevitable (hard to escape from)

tău	A	hard, strong (of wind)
tsio̤ngnguàri̤ng	N	roof
tsūi	V	blow
hàng	V	include
gŷng	N	root
bĕik	V	pull out, extract
-li̤	-M	li, 1/3 of a mile
huông	A	far
táh	V	collapse
-dzô	-M	measure for houses, mountains
si̤	V	die
ǹg-neî-i	IE	who says it isn't so; I agree
ho̤riĕ nâ	J	not only
do̤	V	collapse (like a tree), fall down
-sṳ	-M	measure for house

siàng	V	become, add up to
gøîng	N	river
sùng	N	boat
sóik	V	smash, fall down (and break)
puăi	V, A	become broken; broken in tatters
Ĭngngăi	Vx	should, must
dgiă-nøìng	P	everyone
găing	A	be accustomed to
siĕ-rig	V-R	continue
duàizyi	N	flood
gĕi-i	V-R	remember, recall
huàngngi	A	happy, pleased
tsăvuòng	A	wooden tub
pù	V	float
gĕroŭng	Np	street

ba̱-rùng	V-O	row a boat
ngu̱iie̱ng	A	dangerous
sèneî̥	A	careful
toǐng	V	wash away
hu̱hù-giǔ	V	make a whistling or soughing noise
tsø̌i	V	take a look
muòng	N	door
tia̱ng mē-ūi	V-R	can't push open
gángngi̱ng	H	right away, hurriedly immediately
ka̱ngmuòng	N	window
guōng-gi̱ng	V-R	close tight
soūngnōung	N	window bolt
soūng-ngi̱	V-R	bolt up
huāvuòng	N	flower pot
ga̱gǎ	N	stand

sóik-rori	V-R	fall down (and break)
tsák	V	bother about
bo̱	V	protect
ka̱rāktsiā	N	bicycle
tsūi-dza̱u	V-R	blow away

Notes

1. Particles

The most important particles used in the Foochow dialect are listed below along with their uses:

a	interrogative:	Sî î a? 'Is it him?'
	after subject:	Ī a, ngua̱i ǹg-ngøíh î kǒ. 'As for him, I won't let him go.'
ba	presumptive:	Sî î va. 'I presume it's him.'
be	suggestion:	Giàng me. 'Let's go.'
bu	dogmatic assertion:	Dziu̱ ri̱ hì-iéh bu! 'It's that one!'
la	interrogative:	Sî î la? 'Is it him?'
la̱u	completed action:	Lì la̱u. 'He already came.'
li	after subject:	Tsiūriēng ni, dòung-y̱. 'In autumn it rains.'
	interrogative:	Ny̱ ri? 'What about you?' Ī ri diēnøìng ni? 'Who is he then?'
lo	new situation:	Piē sia̱-ho̱ lo. 'The letter's written now.'
	narrative:	Siēk-uòng buông, î dziù kǒ lo. 'After he finished eating, he left.'
	suggestion:	Sie̱k-buông no. 'Let's eat.'
	enumerative:	huā ro, tsa̱u ro, tsiǔ ro... 'flowers, grass, trees...'
o	new situation:	Dòung-y̱ o. 'It's started to rain.'

narrative: Dziū lì o. 'He came then.'

The particles a and o are frequently added to statements for emphasis.

2. Contractions

There is a small group of words that have slightly contracted forms in fast speech.

full form	contracted
siōh	sōh
diōk	dōk
siènóh	sènóh
sie̲miàng	se̲miàng
niò-uaî	nò-uaî

3. V-O

In some verb object expressions, the object seems to be the logical subject of the verb. Several examples of this construction are found in this lesson.

doùng - y̲	'fall-rain--it's raining.'
doùng - siók	'fall-snow--it's snowing.'
do̲ ba̲-gúi-ru̲	'over one hundred collapsed.'

4. V-O Modifiers

When a D-M compound is used to modify a verb-object expression, it comes between the verb and the object.

dâung nâ siók	'snow once.'
kǎng no̱-ùi óungngiě	'see a movie once'

5. 'Never'

The English word 'never' is best translated into FC as taùre̱ mò...

Ī tàure̱ mo̱ kàngngiěng-nguǒ ngua̱i. 'He's never seen me.'

Notice that the verb will always have the experiential suffix -guǒ.

Dzù-uǎi tàure mo dâung-nguǒ siók. 'It's never snowed here.'

6. Possessive Pronouns

When a possessive pronoun precedes a noun referring to a part of the body or a kinship term, the suffix -i is usually not used.

ngua̱i tsiu̱	'my hand'
î nou̱ngmâ	'his father'

7. 'If'

There are several words for 'if' in FC. In order of frequence of use they are gáy̱, gáry̱, y̱guo̱, i̱oksy̱. Remember, however, that in short conditional sentences the word for 'if' is often omitted.

8. 'Passive Voice'

In the last lesson we saw how a sort of passive voice was formed. In this lesson we see examples of this construction where the agent, that is the object of the verb køíh, is omitted.

tsiǔ ky̱ bēik-tsoukdi o.	'The tree was pulled out.'
sùng ky̱ sóik-puǎi.	'The boat was smashed.'
giē kȳ tài o.	'The chicken was killed.'

9. V V V

A verb may be repeated three times to show that an action continues over a period of time; such expressions are almost always followed by a comment on the outcome of the action.

gou̱ng ngoúng ngou̱ng, gou̱ng-ngǎu hūngnāi dzǒ-iri lo.

'We talked and talked until a storm came up.'

to̱ ró ro̱, to̱ mē-riōk.	'He looked and looked, but couldn't find it.'

Exercises

A. Translate into the Foochow Dialect:

1. It has never snowed in San Francisco has it? 2. How is the weather in Foochow? The summers are cool and it isn't too cold in winter. 3. In Foochow people don't have stoves in their houses. 4. Last year (kōniēngmàng) there was a typhoon; it blew the roof off our house. 5. How many boats are in the river? 6. Here it rains very often, but everybody is used to it. 7. Go out and take a look. I think that tree (tsiǔ) in front of the house has been blown down. 8. Your book fell off the table. 9. He just came in. Will you tell him to come over here. 10. It is dangerous to ride (dák) your bicycle in the street.

B. Answer in the Foochow dialect.

1. Doùng-y̱ lo! Ny̱-i kārāktsiā gū riōk ngie̱ra̱u; ny̱ ng̀-ngǒ dò-rieri a? 2. Aia! Dzióng ngou̱ng e̱ dzi̱máng tsěing a? Ny̱ tsiǒre u̱ kí-hu̱i mo? 3. Gìngnǎng gērōung nøìng dzi̱máng káik, ny̱ è báik u̱ sie̱ng̱ ràiiě a? 4. Ny̱ ū tiāng gou̱ng mo? Kìiông bògǒ gou̱ng hūngnāi buō lì lo. Dāng dzióng zǒ?

5. Ngie̱ra̱u doùng-y̱ ro. Ny̱ biě ka̱ngmuòng dū guōng o muî? 6. Nỵ-i tsiǒ kò ha̱i è gøîng mâ? 7. Dzù-uǎi døīngniēng-i kìâu sie̱no̱ iòngnéik ga? 8. Ngua̱i kàngngiěng ny̱ tsu̱k-muòng-i si̱âu, u̱ dài-mô vu. Sì-neî kȳ hūng tsūi-būi o? 9. Ny̱ ē sèu bā-rùng kāriù mâ? 10. Těing dzù-uǎi gǎu Niúiók u̱ nio̱uài-li̱ huông? 11. So̱màng bòza̱i ge̱re̱ing gou̱ng hì-iéh nièia̱ng těing tsio̱nguàri̱ng ge̱re̱ing soík-rori; sì-neî soík-si̱ o? 12. Dzi̱-rōh tsiǒ buò ták lo. Ny̱ kóuk dzù-uǎi mè ngu̱ihie̱ng na?

IA̱ OÙNG MO̱ IĔNG

Dialogue

Ling: Èi, Giōnghuà lyúa̱ng va?

Clerk: Dziàngneî. To̱ diēnøìng a?

Ling: Ngua̱i to̱ Hy̱ U̱nghuà sīngnāng góung-uâ.

Clerk: O, Hy̱ rīngnāng diû-rok so̱-váh li̱ng nì-ô būngngāng. Ngua̱i kỳ ny̱ dziékguŏ.

Ling: Sì-neî U̱nghuà hīng a?

Hy: Dziàngneî, ny̱ ri diè-uî a?

Ling: Nūngngā ri Lìng Giòngngy̱.

Hy: O, Giòngngy̱ hīng, ia̱ oùng mo̱ iĕng la̱u a. Ny̱ ù dziék-diok ngua̱i-i piē mo?

Ling: Seìng lāng-nīk dziù dziék-diok la̱u. Dzio̱ngngì, ny̱ mièngngâu ū eìng, nūngngā pàrǎung lì kàng ny̱.

Hy: Mo̤ a̤ng nōung, mo̤ a̤ng nōung. Nūngngā si̤ ei̤ng-nøìng, gṳri̤ nūngngā lì kàng ny̤ va.

Ling: Hùi, ngua̤i dziu mo̤ oîng ny̤ kéikkĕi dziù kóuk dzù-uǎi di̤ng ny̤ lo.

Hy: Těing ngua̤i lýua̤ng kǒ ny̤ gṳngnȳvùng dzio̤ng giàng a?

Ling: Ny̤ těing lýua̤ng tsóuk-di ìhâu, dziṳ hiòng-iû giàng; giàng-gǎu ta̤u-ro̤-iéh gèa̤u dziù oû so̤-iéh gùngngøîng ki̤iàzâng. Ny̤ diōk dák tsík-hô-i tsiā, i̤kdîk soî-ǎu Nāngngē lō-iā.

Hy: Ny̤ gūngnî muo̤ngmè nio̤uài-ô a?

Ling: Làng-máh sie̤ksàng-ngô. Ny̤ sō lō-iā dza̤i hiōng-sèing giàng-guǒ so̤-rèu gē, dziṳ e̤ kàngngiĕng so̤-iéh dua̤i dziūvè. Ge̤rei̤ng sia̤re 'Hua̤nàng Mēuîk Gūngnî'.

Hy: Họ họ, nūngngā tsýkáik dziū rì.

Ling: Maîng ne, maîng ne. Nỵ nō-nøīng těing gūngnī-i dziāngmuòng diọ-ri. Hugnàng Gūngnī dzọ-vøīng sì sọ-iéh dzỳrǎing. Dzỳrǎing-i gàngmiéh gù oû sọ-iéh muòng, dziạ rị làng-máh siẹksàng-ngô. Nguại beịngngùngnéik diŏk sāng-zøing nàu; lāutāi dzịng ọg-ngọ-iàng; nỵ gụrị dák diøngnāi siông-ni va. Sàng-máh lịng îk-hô dziū riŏk diøngnāi-i dọirøìměing.

Hy: Họ họ. Nūngngā dziū rì ro.

Ling: Gị-riàngniâng. Diŏk dák tsîk-hô i tsiā, nō-nøīng dák-dâng o.

Hy: Mâ, mâ, dịng nâ giěng.

Ling: A, Hỵ rīngnāng, dzị-ùi ù dâung sị-ngū-nièng mọ iŏng lọu a.

Hy: Ng̀-neî-i? Dzýkzøîk y̤ ngū-nièng no.

Ling: Dzió'ng? Ny̤ dzø̀igøîng søî-i ià râ o bu. Diōk gūrōung dóik-diok ny̤, ngua̤i dy̤ mè neîng o lo.

Hy: Gùro̤ ngua̤i ka̤k bùi, gia̤ng-niô dy̤ ē høîk, dāng sō-sîng dzi̤ng kîngnøîng dzo̤ ràiiĕ bièngnăung-i sâ.

Ling: Hùi ia̤ heîng ngo̤. Ngua̤i dziék-diok ny̤-i piē, dziù iók-ho̤ Dy̆ngnāng Dy̆ngngōuk-i Uo̤ng ngàurio̤ng gîngmuō dzo̤ rio̤k-màng; sèing ngoîng ny̤ làng-uî gàiriû so̤-â. Îhâu sō-dø̄i dzŏ ràiiĕ, dāiā diōk oû râ dziuĕing.

Hy: Ia̤ dø̤i̤búkdzøî ny̤, køîh ny̤ tiēng dzi̤máng nâ māhuàng.

Ling: Mò siènóh. Dzi̤ma̤ng ny̆k-i bo̤ing'iy̤ gy̤ kéikkĕi dzo̤-miàng.

Hy: Nūngngā sio̤ng muŏng ny̤ ka̤ngngăng dzù-uăi tsiŏ o̤ hóro̤ mâ?

Ling: Ny̱ da̱ngnīngngō so̱-iéh nøìng dzio̱kdǒi mo̱ ūngnè. Ny̱ buò to̱ sie̱nò réik-i tsiǒ?

Hy: Sō-āng nguōvùng, sō-āng dzȳvùng dziù gǎu lo. Ny̱ kǎng dàikǎi diōk oû nio̱-uāi zièng?

Ling: Dzúngngua̱ng ny̱ nà ra̱i diōk nøi̱ngziǒ diériě buōngzū lāng-ngāng by̱ngnie̱ dziu̱ kói̱ lo. Sō-nguōk ia̱ nà reî sa̱ngnì-re̱ik-dǒi dzúngngua̱ng.

Hy: Hùi iá ho̱; ng̀-neî-i uâ, ngua̱i dzīā gu̱ rio̱k me̱ gārī. Siēk-i ūngnè, dzio̱ng gáigiók ri?

Ling: Ny̱ kói̱ dzò ro̱-â, siēk, diû, dū bāu-riok hù-uǎi va, búkguǒ ny̱ de̱rî ho̱ diōk hoy̱kdòung hùgøîng to̱. Dziōngnài kō-zē dzia̱ huòngbiěng.

Hy: E, mo̱ râng,ngua̱i mi̱ngnǎng dza̱i̱ràu dziy̱ kò to̱.

Ling: Sīāng dzio̱ngmy̱kdō lo. Nūngngā giàng ba. Nḡ-nøīng niông Uo̱ng ngàurio̱ng kóuk hù-uǎi di̱ng nūngngā.

Hy: Giàng.

Translation

Ling: Gionghua hotel?

Clerk: Yes. Whom do you want?

Ling: I want to speak to Mr. Hy Unghua.

Clerk: Oh, Mr. Hy lives in room number 102. I'II connect you.

Ling: Is that you Unghua?

Hy: Yes, and who are you please?

Ling: This is Ling Giongngy.

Hy: Oh, Giongngy, I haven't seen you for a long time now. Did you get my letter?

Ling: I got it a couple of days ago. By the way, when will you be free? I plan to come and see you.

Hy: No, no please. I'm free, let me come to see you instead.

Ling: In that case, I won't insist. I'II just wait for you here.

Hy: How do I get from my hotel to your office?

Ling: After you leave the hotel, go right. When you come to the first corner, there is a bus stop. You take a number seven car and go straight to South Street where you get off.

Hy: What is the number on the door of your company?

Ling: 243. As soon as you get off the bus, go straight ahead, cross one street, then you will see a large sign. On it is written 'Huanang Trading Co.'

Hy: O.K., I'll come right over.

Ling: Just a moment. Don't come in by the main door. On the left side of the Huanang Co. is a bookstore. Next door to the bookstore there is another door. That's 243. My office is on the third floor. The stairs are hard to climb, so take the elevator up. 301 is just opposite the elevator.

Hy: O.K. I'll come now.

Ling: Remember, take a number seven car, don't get on the wrong one.

Hy: I won't. I'll see you soon.

Ling: Ah, Mr. Hy, it's been four or five years this time.

Hy: Yes indeed, it's been exactly five years.

Ling: What's happened? You're a lot thinner now. If I had met you on the street, I wouldn't have been able to recognize you.

Hy: I used to be too fat. When I walked I would be out of breath. Now my whole body feels lighter. It's far more comfortable to work now.

Ling: That's very good. When I got your letter, I made arrangements with principal Uong of the Dyngnang Middle School to have dinner together with us this evening. I'II first introduce you two; afterwards, when you work together, you can both help each other out.

Hy: I'm very sorry that I've put you to so much trouble.

Ling: It's nothing. Why should friends who know each other so well be so formal.

Hy: I wanted to ask you and see whether it's easy to find a house here or not.

Ling: For a bachelor like you there is absolutely no problem.What kind of house are you going to look for?

Hy: Just a bedroom and study will be enough. How much do you think that's likely to cost?

Ling: In such a case all you have to do is to sublet two rooms in someone's house and it'll be O.K. That'll be about thirty or forty dollars a month.

Hy: That's very good; otherwise, I'd have to buy furniture myself. How can I solve the problem of eating?

Ling: You can include room and board all together, but you'd better look for a place near the school, so it'll be convenient to go to the school in the future.

Hy: Yes, you're right. Tomorrow morning I'll go to look.

Ling: It's just about time. Let's go, or else we'll cause principal Uong to wait for us there.

Hy: Let's go.

Vocabulary

lýua̱ng	N	hotel
góung-uâ	V-O	talk
diû	V	live, reside
būngngāng	N	room
dziékguǒ	V	connect
hīng	N	elder brother---term of respect for friend
diè-uî	D-M	who (polite)
nūngngā	P	I
òung	A	long time
ia̱ òung mo̱ iĕng	IE	haven't seen you for a long time
dziék-diok	V	receive
piē	N	letter
dzio̱ngngì?	IE	what about it?
mièngngâu	H	when?

mo̱ a̱ng nōung	IE	lit. 'I dare not face you'. Said when someone pays a compliment.
gu̱ngnȳvùng	N	office
hiòng-iû	K-O	to the right
tàu-	D-	first
gèa̱u	N	street corner
gùngngøîng-	N-	public
gùngngøîng kīiā	N	bus
gùngngøîng ki̱iàzâng	N	bus stop, bus station
dák	V	take (a conveyance)
i̱kdīk	H	directly
lō-iā	V-O	get off a bus (car, etc.)
muo̱ngmè	N	sign on door with house number
hiōng-seìng	K-O	to the front
giàng-guǒ	V-R	cross
-dèu	-M	measure for street

gē	N	street
dziūvè	N	store sign
mēuîk	N	trade
maîng ne	IE	wait a moment (lit. be slow)
dziāngmuòng	N	main door
dzo̱vēing	Np	left side
dzỳrǎing	N	bookstore
gàngmiéh	Np	next door
bei̱ngngùngnéik	N	office
-làu	-M	floor (of a building)
lāutāi	N	stairs
ṉg-ngo̱-iàng	A	hard to climb (walk on)
diēngnāi	N	elevator
siông	V	go up
dø̱irø̀iměing	Np	opposite side

gi̲-riàngniâng	IE	keep in mind well
dák-dâng	V-R	take the wrong car (or other conveyance)
dâung	V	be separated (by a period of time)
dzýkdzǿik	H	exactly
dzøìgøîng	Nt	recently
søî	A	thin, skinny
dóik-diok	V-R	run into, meet
neîng	V	recognize
bùi	A	fat
gia̲ng-niô	V-O	walk
kîngnøîng	A	light, relaxed
dzo̲ ràiiĕ	V-O	work
-i sâ	-R	much more....
hei̲ng	H	very
dy̆ngngŏuk	N	high school, middle school

hàurio̱ng	N	principal (of school)
sie̱k-màng	V-O	eat supper
gàiriû	V	introduce
sō-dø̄i	H	together
dziùĕing	V	take care of
tiēng	V	add
māhuàng	N	trouble, annoyance
sȳk	A	familiar, well known
dzo̱-miàng	IE	why?
hóro̱	A	easy to find
da̱ngnĭngngō	N	bachelor
dzio̱kdŏi	H	absolutely; with negative--at all
séik	N	style
nguōvùng	N	bedroom
dzȳvùng	N	study

dèikǎi	H	probably
nøi̤ngziŏ	N	somebody's house
buōngzū	V	sublet
-gāng	-M	measure for room
byngnie̤	N	room
kói̤	Vx	can, is permitted, o.k.
dzò rg-à	IE	all together
-nguōk	-M	month
ǹg-nei-i uà	IE	otherwise
gārī	N	furniture
gáigiók	V	solve
bāu	V	include
hoykdòung	N	school
hùgøīng	Np	vicinity
kō-zū	V-O	go to school

huòngbiěng	A	convenient
dzgịràu	Nt	morning
niǒng	V	permit, let

Notes

1. diè-uî

A more polite way of saying diŏnøìng 'who' is diè-uî, literally 'which one.' We have already seen that -uî is a polite measure for human beings.

2. Direction

The direction in which something moves is shown by a prepositional phrase formed from hiŏng 'toward' plus some place word. Each expression has both a long and short form.

long form	short form	translation
hiòng gẹrẹing	hiŏng-gèing	'up'
hiòng ạrẹ	hiòng-â	'down'
hiòng seịngngạu	hiŏng-sèing	'frontwards'
hiòng ạrạu	hiòng-âu	'backwards'
hiọng iŭvŏing	hiòng-iû	'to the right'
hiọng dzạvŏing	hiòng-dzạ	'to the left'

3. Floor of a Building

The floors of a building can be counted in two different ways. Both forms are place words.

ik-dzeĩng-nàu	dẹ-ịk-dzèing	1st floor
nī-zeīng-nàu	dẹ-nī-zèing	2nd floor
sāng-zeīng-nàu	dẹ-sāng-zèing	3rd floor
sī-zeīng-nàu	dẹ-sī-zèing	4th floor
ngū-zēing-nàu	dẹ-ngū-zèing	5th floor
lọik-dzeịng-nàu	dē-løīk-dzeìng	6th floor
tsìk-dzēing-nàu	dẹ-tsịk-dzèing	7th floor
béik-dzēing-nàu	dẹ-beịk-dzèing	8th floor
gáu-dzēing-nàu	dẹ-gạu-zèing	9th floor
seịk-dzeịng-nàu	dē-sēik-dzèing	10th floor

4.   Humble Forms

The forms nūngngā and nù are often used in place of ngugị when in talking to a person of higher station or to a person one especially respects.

5.   -i sà

The complement -i sà is used with adjectives meaning 'a great deal more....'.

duài-i sà	'a great deal bigger'
bùi-i ié rà	'much fatter'

6.   sigk-màng

Note that sigk-màng 'to eat supper' literally means 'to eat late'. Similarly 'to eat breakfast' is translated as sigk-dzạ 'to eat early'. To eat lunch', sigk-dǎu, is literally 'to eat day'.

7. Mandarisms

In the speech of many Foochow people there are a great number of expressions borrowed from Mandarin. These expressions usually have a more authentic Foochow form which is preferable unless one wishes to sound somewhat pedantic. Examples:

Mandaranism	Foochow form	Translation
mghuàng	digngmuàng	'truble'
heịng	dseìng	'vey'
kóị	ȯ sgi	'ma, can'
kóseì	búkguó	'but'
sóị	gu̇y	'therefore'
igkey	gáry	'if'

8. Compounds with hg

The adjective hg 'good' is compounded with a large number of monosyllabic verb roots. The meaning of these forms is 'easy to...' or 'good to...'

Examples:

hóeg	'easy to find'
hóáng	'good to look at, good looking'

ho̤riāng	'good to listen to, nice sounding'
ho̤riēk	'good to eat'

The negative of these forms is made with ng-́:

n̤g-ngóro̤	'hard to find'
n̤g-nggo̤riāng	'bad sounding'

The bound prefix ō- means 'difficult to...'

òro̤	'difficult to find'
òăng	'hard to read'
òzŏ	'hard to do'
ōrøīk	'hard to read'
ōiàng	'hard to walk on'

Exercises

A. Translate into the Foochow dialect.

1. Did he say that he had already received my letter? 2. You have to take a number sixty-two bus to get to Mr. Dang's house. 3. How do I get to the Asia (A̤iɑ) bookstore. 4. Take a number 5 bus to South Street, then walk straight ahead for two blocks; you'll see a red sign with black characters on it. 6. These stairs are difficult to climb. 7! Let's go to the Foochow restaurant (guángnăing) tonight to eat. 8. There is definitely no problem in finding a house here. 9. Her little boy is going to start to school tomorrow. 10. What is the best way to get from San Francisco to Washington?

B. Answer

1. Ia̤ òung mo̤ iĕng. Ny̤ dai̤-lăng-nièng dɑ̆ riŏk diéng a? 2. Kìrøing dǝù-uăi où mo gùngngøing dièng'uà a? 3. Ngua̤i mŏikdaiɑ̆ mà iá ɡ; ny̤ ɡ kàngngiĕng døìmĕing hì-iéh daiɑ̆vè gørging sia̤-i signò sei? 4. Tĕing dǝù-uăi gău ny̤-i hoykdoùng døigøg giàng? Ĕ hórg mà? 5. Ny̤ hièngzai-i tsiŏ

sî dzū-i gụrì mę-i? 6. Ngụại giāng gìngnăng-i oụngngièviŭ mę mē-riŏk; ǹg-nêi-i uâ nūngngā mịngnăng kò kăng họȳ? 7. Siẹ̆k-uòng màng nūngngā dzę ŏ tọ hàuriọng kọ pàngngoụng họȳ? 8. Hì-uî siúiạ iá dzoŭng a. Nỵ kỳ ngụại gàiriû sọ-â họȳ? 9. Nỵ sọ-màng goụng dzièng dzịọkdŏi mę ūngnè; dāng ni? 10. Ngụại lì dzù-uăi kỳ nỵ tiēng dzịmáng nâ mậhuàng, iạ døịbúkdzøî nỵ a. 11. Nỵ è báik ngụại-i beịngngùngnéik niguài-ô? 12. Nīngngā lýuạng ngiẹrạu oû mo bŏ mâ?

SIE̱K GUÁNGNAĬNG

Dialogue

Lìng: A, Uo̱ng ngèurio̱ng. Ny̱ di̱ng ia̱ oùng la̱u va. Dziá
ri̱âu gērōung káik-gău mo̱ nēingngài o.

Uòng: Mò, mò. Ngua̱i tsîngzi̱ng dzià gău.

Lìng: Nūngngā ky̱ ny̱ gàiriû râ dzì-uî, dziy̱ ri̱ à-iĕ
lì ny̱ dzēre gā-dzy̆-i Hy̱ rīngnāng.

Uòng: O, iá o̱, iá o̱, Hy̱ rīngnāng, mièngngâu gău-i a?

Hy̱: Gìngnăng dzià gău. Buóngng pèrăung mi̱ngnăng
gău ho̱ukdòung li̱ kĕng ny̱. Gáumy̱i Li̱ng nīngnāng
go̱ung ī i̱īng iók ny̱ gīngmuō dze̱ rie̱k-màng.

Uòng: Li̱ng nīngnāng nøìng dzìng ngo̱. Ī̄ boùngzò nūngngā
ho̱y̱kdòung dzŏ dzìng nà dàiiĕ.

Lìng: Ló bei̱ng'iy̱ lo̱ ñg-nøīng ti̱tàu goy̱ng kei̱kkì-uà.
Nūngngā seìng soî ro ri, dze̱i pàngngoy̱ng va.

Huöëi: Sàng-uî sīngnāng siēk sièóh a?

Lìng: (dø̀i Hy̤) Ny̤ kóuk ngùiuók dzi̤mang nō nièng,

Īngngāi dy̤ mo̤ røī riōk Dyngnguók-tsǎi va.

Hy̤: Dyngnguók-tsǎi diōk Mìuók dòtsø̆i dù ôu.

Hy̤kdziù-zǎi dōungzīng ia̤ oùng mo̤ riōk ro.

Lìng: Hùi, nūngngā gīngmuō uo̤ngdziòng siōk Hy̤kdziù-zǎi,

ho̤ʔ Uo̤ng ngàuriong?

Uòng: Ho̤ a, nūngngā siènóh dy̤ ō riōk.

Lìng: (dŏi Huóĕi) So̤-uo̤ng dauùriê-i tōung, so̤-uo̤ng

øi̤ngzēuiō, so̤-uo̤ng pàung, gù ôu siènóh?

Huōĕi: Lì ro̤-uo̤ng ngỳ----ngy̤riyo̤ʔ ho̤ʔ?

Lìng: Ho̤ ráng, ny̤ sèìng siòng gúi-iéh lei̤ngmuàng li̤

pùi-daiy̤, ōk siènóh hāng no, hiōngngiōà lo,

ly̤gi̤àngngeìng, giōsīk do, oú no?

Huōĕi: Dù oú, siōk sigmò daiy̤ a, sīngnāng.

Lìng: Hy̤ sīngnāng, Uo̤ng ngàuriong, ny̤-goungøing goyng

siōk si̤enò siy̤?

Hy: Syibiêng, nũngngă mè rigk-ziy, sịe, ò ziy dŏi nũngngă dù rg-iông.

Uòng: Hùi, dziũ lì sg-vìng ugngziy.

Hy: Ugng ngàurigng, hièngzai dzũre y n[illegible]-uâi hõuksũing a.

Uòng: Ngù-vảh dzóiù. Tsũrŷng sgng-mà-yi, Gõrŷng nị-và-yi.

Hy: Hùi, mè dziy.

Uòng: Rigkiz [illegible] ngùkhău ài dziy nikgi[illegible]. Nũngngă dzù-uãi ịk-hõuk kó[illegible]i dzịng gãngmàng[illegible] Dig-ri ỉhău, góy gìg-i sịău, gugk'ùng, ĩng'[illegible], sũõuk, sãng-muòng gùngnguô ŏu sg-muòng ng ịk[illegible]k, dzig ng rịk sĩng-bãng. Ỳ lĩng-muòng[illegible] ịkgảk, dzig rịk tsịgng ĩ dịgng-ngũuk.

Lìng: Ỳngnguò, ng kăng si-mai kákguô ngiêng[illegible]. Nguịi-i gịgng tsg-nìkgịgng ng rìk kóuk hù-uãi dìk-lo'go.

Uòng: Mō rīʔng ī-i tsŭi, ī-i ougiriūiè myi-ùi dy rì kọ tạu-miàng. Dè-neî-i iʔ kọ-rig tsūrʔng îk-nịgngngóik.

Hy: Ngiùng nìkgiạng họ; mykdzièng góuk-hoykhàu-i tịgngnôu dy meìngmaìng-niĕ gōung-nō o. Sʔrĭk hoykdòung īngnōung mịtì sọ-iéh biùzyng dzià seî. Ugng ngàurigng tsiáng muŏng, dzù-uăi hōuksēing-i īng'ùng tịgngnôu dzigngngì a?

Uòng: Ny è báik lạu a? Nūngngʔ Hykdziū-nạìng dŏi īng'ùng-i hugk'īng gièngngóik dạgi gāngnàng; yngnguák dạngnò yngngeî. Gùy sìá-dzeî, dzò-guŏ, dzguk-ùng, dy ng ūngnè sọ gáu góung-uà, sị-rọ-iéh dy y Hykdziū kiōng. Deiạ ūngnè hīriōk gáigiók búkkọ. Hìuòng Hy rīngnāng à-iĕ diōk dzị-rọ-huòngmiêng dò sŏ nìkgiạng

gŭngngū.

Ng: Nŭngngā ĭkdeĭng ç dzĭngliŏng sieng beĭngnguák; nĭuŏng diŏk sg-nièng ĭnoĭ ċ dzō-sóuk nĭkgiąng sįngzeĭk.

Lĭng: Ng ŭngnè. Ųnghuà ĭ ò goyng dzįng mè-yng-i dỳngnguók huŏngngiŏng by ò goyng sį-ngù-yng-i ngyiuók-uà, diŏk Mìuók ĭ by rį ngièngngiŭ-i ngýngiŏngngŏuk, ĭkdeĭng ò dzō-i gău.

Ng: Ny nō-nøĭng seĭng tá nŭngngā goyng duàiuà; gá sg-nièng mzĭng dzàĭ goyng. Nŭngngā ią gièngngóik hugk'ĭng sį hoykeĭk ngyngiŏng dzeį dỳng'iŭ-i sg-vuŏoŭng. Hugk'ĭng mò dzyng goyng nà buŭngnŏingnĭk, nøĭng dy ng hŭiéi gŭ ŏk ngyngiŏng dzg rigniŏng.

Uŏng: Ng ráng. Tiŭng-goyng gàrç oà sg-iéh Mįkhugng-nøĭng diŏk ĭngnguók hŏik ĭng'ŭng iŏngnggung.

Goyng nà buāngnēingnīk, nøìng gyràhăng ī goyng-i sį Nįkbuóng-uà. Ha ha...

Lìng: Dzāi riĕk sō-vūi dziy a. Uǫng ngàuriǫng ny dzióngngoyng siǫk-dziy nǫ̀-niǫk pŭi ri? O, døî, ny mǫ døì, iá rǎi! Dzù-uǎi, dzù-uǎi, døì tiūeīng, diǫkgiǫng, siēiù, tsŏu.

Uòng: Kìrøìng, kìrøìng. Lì gāng nō būi. Hy rīngnāng, lǫ Lìng.

Hy,Lìng: Gāng-būi gāng-mūi.

Translation

Ling: Ah, Principal Uong, you've probably waited a long time. At this time of day it's so crowded on the street it's impossible.

Uong: No, I just got here.

Ling: Let me introduce this gentleman to you. This is Mr. Hy who is coming to your school to teach next term.

Uong: Oh, very good. When did you arrive Mr. Hy?

Hy: I just arrived today. Originally I had planned to go to your school to see you tomorrow. Later Mr. Ling said that he had already made arrangements with you to have dinner together this evening.

Uong: Mr. Ling is a very good person. He has helped our school do many things.

Ling: We're old friends; you don't always have to say such polite things. Let's sit down first and chat.

Waiter: What would the three gentlemen like to eat?

Ling: (to Hy) You've been abroad so many years; you've probably had no place where you could eat Chinese food.

Hy: They have Chinese food everywhere in the United States, but I haven't eaten Foochow food for a long time.

Ling: In that case, we'll eat nothing but Foochow food tonight. O.K., Principal Uong?

Uong: O.K. I can eat anything.

Ling: (to the waiter) A bowl of bean cake oyster soup, red wine dregs chicken, and a bowl of large clams. What else?

Waiter: Shall I bring a fish----how about a ngwziugy?

Ling: Good. First serve some cold dishes to go along with wine, like small clams, sesame oil shrimp, marinated chicken gizzards, chicken wings---do you have them?

Waiter: We have them all. What kind of wine will you drink, sir?

Ling: Mr. Hy, Principal Uong, what kind of wine would you like to drink?

Hy: Any kind. I don't know anything about drinking. Liquor's all the same to me.

Uong: Well, just bring a bottle of yellow rice wine then.

Hy: Principal Uong, how many students are there in the school now?

Uong: About 500. In Junior High around 300, and around 200 in the Senior High.

Hy: Quite a few then.

Uong: Compared to the public school, there are somewhat fewer. Our entrance exams here are very difficult. After one has entered, if he doesn't pass one of the three courses, Chinese, English or mathematics on the semester examination, then he can't go on to the next grade. If he doesn't pass two of them, then we must ask him to transfer to another school.

Ling: Ungngua, don't you think that's too strict? My son can scarcely manage to continue his studies here.

Uong: Don't listen to him. His eldest son gets first place on every exam. His second son was admitted to the first year of Junior High.

Hy: It's better if it's a little strict. At the present time the level of every school is slowly going down. Private schools should maintain a standard. Principal Uong, tell me, how is the quality of the students' English here?

Uong: You know that we Foochow people feel that the pronunciation of English is the hardest thing; grammar, on the other hand, is easy. So writing, composing sentences, and writing compositions don't present any problem; as soon as it comes to speaking, every one has a Foochow accent. We must solve this problem. I hope Mr. Hy will spend a little time on this aspect next semester

Hy: I can certainly do my best to think of some way. I hope that in a year I can accomplish something.

Ling: No question about that. Unghua can speak many Chinese dialects. He can also speak four or five foreign languages. Moreover he studied linguistics for so many years in the United States; he can certainly manage it.

Hy: You shouldn't boast for me in advance; let's see what happens after I teach for a year. I also feel that pronunciation is the most important part of learning a language. If your pronunciation isn't accurate, you can talk all day, and if people don't understand you, then why study the language?

Uong: Right. I've heard that there once was a Japanese man who gave a speech in English in England. He spoke at great length and everyone thought that he was speaking Japanese. Ha--ha--,

Ling: Have another cup of wine. Principal Uong, why are you drinking and not eating anything? Oh, you don't have any chopsticks! How terrible! Here, chopsticks, a spoon, a plate, soy sauce, and vinegar.

Uong: Thank you. Come, bottoms up! Mr. Hy, Ling.

Hy, Ling: Bottoms up!

Vocabulary

-giě	-M	term, period of time (season)
dsê	N	school
buóngng	M	originally
boàngzó	V	help
kejkkî-uà	N	polite talk
huǒǒi	N	waiter
ngùiuók	Np	abroad , foreign country
mg dǒi	IE	to have no place to...
Dyngnguók-tsǎi	N	Chinese food
dòtsǒi	Np	everywhere
Hykdsiù-sǎi	N	Foochow food
dǒungsîng	M	truly
ugngdsiòng	M	completely
-ugng	-M	bowl

dạuhŭ dĭ-ĭ tŏung	N	a soup made from oysters and bean cake
dăuhŭ	N	bean cake
dĭă	N	oyster
tŏung	N	soup
gịngzăuiă	N	chicken cooked in the sediment remaining from making wine
pŏung'	N	large type of clam
iĕ	V	bring
ngụzĭgụŏ	N	a type of fish dish popular in Foochow
siŏng	V	bring up (to the table), serve
leịngmuăng	N	cold dishes
pŭi	V	match, go along with
dziu	N	wine, liquor
ŏk	V	resemble, be like
hăng	N	a type of small clam

hiŏngngiĕ̤̀	N	shrimp sautéed in sesame oil
lṳgigàngngeìng	N	chicken gizzards steeped in a combination of soy sauce and meat gravy
gi̤ĕsĭk	N	chicken wing
syibièng	H	anyway, as you wish
-bìng	-M	bottle
ugngziṳ	N	yellow rice wine
hièngzai	H,J	now
hŏ̤ksĕing	N	student
dzòiû	Np	approximately
tsŭrȳng	N	Junior High School
gŏrȳng	N	Senior High School
bi̤-ki̤	V-R	compare
gŭngnĭk	N-	public established
hgukhâu	N	school (more formal than hoykdoùng or dzŏ)

ĭk-hŏuk kǒsǐ	N	entrance examination
gǎngnǎng	A	difficult
gǐg	N	final examination (end of semester examination)
guọk'ǔng	N	national literature, i.e. Chinese
Ĭng'ǔng	N	English
sŏ̤uk	N	mathematics
-muǒng	-M	measure for courses
gǔngnguó	N	course
gį̆kgák	V	pass an exam
ng réik	Vx	can't
sĭng-băng	V-O	advance to next grade
diọng-ngŏ̤uk	V-O	transfer to another school
kǎkguǒ	H	too
ngièng	A	strict

tăi-mĭkgiĕng	M	almost
tŏ̤k-lŏhgo̤	V-R	continue to stu
mĕ̤ siăng ĭ-ĭ tuài	IE	don't listen to in
duâisiêiâ	N	eldest son (pol e form)
tĕu-miàng	D-M	number one, the irst person on a list
kō-siĕ	V-R	enter by examin ion
ĭk-miĕngngŏ̤ik	D-M	first year (of hool)
mụkdsiêng	J,M	at the present he
găk-	D-	every
tiĕngmòu	N	level (standard)
màng	A	slow
gŏung-nē	V-R	go down (in quaty or standard)
sŷrik	N-	private
mịtì	V	maintain, suppor
biùzyng	N	standard

Hŭkdziū-nøìng	N	person from Foochow
huăk'ĭng	N	pronunciation
dzŏi	H	most, ...-est
ŭngnguăk	N	grammar
dàngng	H	on the contrary
ŭngngeĭ	A	easy
siă-dzeĭ	V-O	write
dzò-guŏ	V-O	write sentences
dzŏk-ùng	V-O	compose, write a composition
ŭngnè	N	problem
kiōng	N	accent
hĭriok...búkkg	IE	must
hìuông	V	hope
huòngmiêng	N,M	aspect
dō	H	more

gĕngngī	N	time (needed to do something)
ĭkdeĭng	M	certainly, surely
dzĭnglĭỏng	V	do one's utmost
beĭngnguảh	N	method
ĭnoĭ		within
dzŏ-sỏuk	V-R	accomplish, effect
sịngsẻik	N	accomplishment
huŏngngiỏng	N	dialect
ngụiuỏk-uả	N	foreign language
Mĭuỏk	Np	United States
ngiẻngngiụ	V	study, do research on
ngýngiŏngngŏuk	V	linguistics
goụng duảiuả	V-O	boast
gă	V	teach
hguksĭk	V	study, learn

ngyngi̊ng	N	language
dẙng'iű	A	important
buo̊oûng	N,M	part
dzyng	A	accurate, standard
buângnĕingnĭk	Nt	a long time (while)
hůiĕi	V	understand
ĕk	V	learn
Mi̤kbugng-nøìng	N	Japanese person
Mi̤kbuo̊ng	Np	Japan
Ìngnguók	Np	England
hĕik	V,K	use
iéngngoyng	V	give a speech
Mi̤kbuóng-uâ	N	Japanese (language)
pŭi	N	dishes of food
døî	N	chopsticks

iá rǎi	IE	terrible! What a mess!
tiūeîng	N	spoon
die̱kgia̱ng	N	plate
siēiù	N	soysauce
tsǒú	N	vinegar
gāng-būi	V-O	bottoms up!

Notes

1. tsîngzi̳ng

The adverb tsîngzi̳ng means 'just,' 'just this minute.' It is often used together with the adverb dziáh.

î tsîngzi̳ng dzià gǎu. 'He just arrived.'

ngua̳i tsîngzi̳ng siēk-uòng 'I just finished eating.'

In sentences containing a time word dziáh may be used alone to mean 'just': Ngua̳i gìngnǎng dzià gǎu. 'I arrived just today.'

2. Approximate numbers

Approximate numbers are made with gu̳i and ba̳:

se̳ik-gúi-iéh	'about 10, 10 odd'
ni̳ek-gúi-iéh	'about 20, 20 odd'
se̳ik-bá-iéh	'about 10, 10 odd'
nie̳k-bá-iéh	'about 20, 20 odd'

When the first number in the expression has more than one syllable, gu̳i is used; moreover, ba̳ rarely occurs final in a numerical expression.

so̳-váh niék-gu̳i	'120 some odd'
sa̳ng-zièng-gu̳i	'3000 odd'

In the following pattern, ba̱ is more commonly used:

bà-va̱ la̱ng-mà-iéh	'between 100 and 200 (but closer to 200)'
ngu̱rèik-ba̱ løîksēik	'between 50 and 60'

Additional examples:

ba̱-gúi-iéh	'100 some odd'
ba̱-vá-rŏi	'100 some odd dollars'
sa̱ng-mà-u̱i	'300 some odd'
nie̱k-bá-rŏi	'20 some odd dollars'
siék-ba̱ ngu̱rèik-dŏi	'between 40 and 50 dollars'

A somewhat simpler way of forming an approximate numeral is to use the word dzóiû 'approximately' after the numerical expression.

ho̱ụkhâu u̱ sa̱ng-mà-iéh ho̱uksēing dzóiû.

'The school has approximately 300 students.'

3. Place words

We have already noted that the preposition diōk must take a place word as its object. For example, the word dzē 'school' cannot be an object to diōk unless it first adds the locative suffix -le. There is a group of nouns, however, that may occur after diōk. This group we may say is comprised of nouns that at the same time are place words. Below is a list of some of the most common words:

tsiŏ	'house'
ho̱ukhâu	'school'
guángnǎing	'restaurant'
kāriāng	'living room'
buōngniāng	'dining room'
gi̱ngza̱uōk	'police station'
dzȳzē	'study'
dzāurèing	'kitchen'
hi̱gîriòng	'airport'
tsiàzâng	'station'
dāioūk	'university'
siūōuk	'elementary school'
tsȳrȳng	'junior high'
gōrȳng	'senior high'
die̱ngmōuōk	'telegraph office'
die̱ng'uāuōk	'telephone office'

Examples:

î diōk dzāurèing le̱-dzò-buông.

'She's cooking in the kitchen.'

î diōk dāiōuk tøîk-dzȳ.

'He's studying at the university.'

But:

ī diōk dzē-re tøîk-dzȳ. 'He's studying at school.'

Exercises

A. Translate into the Foochow dialect.

1. Next semester I plan to study English. 2. Do you like to eat Chinese food? 3. In our school there are now over one hundred students studying Chinese. 4. He told me in English (he̱ik Īng'ùng). He answered (ĕing) in Chinese. 5. I must see the principal; otherwise, my son won't be able to get into school. 6. Is the entrance examination here very difficult? 7. The final exam in Chinese was terrible. The one in mathematics wasn't so bad. 8. There are many aspects to this problem. 9. My girl friend has a Shanghai accent. 10. His Foochow pronunciation is ugly. I really don't understand why.

B. Answer in the Foochow dialect.

1. Ny̱ ū siēk-guŏ Hu̱kdziù-zăi mo? 2. Gîngniēngmàng ny̱-i gìo̱ ko̱-i è ho̱ mâ? Die̱-gu̱i-miàng? 3. Diōk Míuók si̱ gūngnîk-gi hou̱kdoùng tia̱ngnôu ho̱ a, gu̱ri̱ sȳrîk-gi hou̱kdoùng tia̱ngnôu ho̱? 4. Ōk gou̱ng Hu̱kdziù-uâ ny̱ gièngngoîk siènóh dzø̱i gāngngàng. 5. Ny̱ diōk dzì-iéh hou̱kdoùng diériĕ ngièngngiu̱

siènóh a? 6. Ngua̱i gou̱ng-i Īng'ùng hua̱k'îng e̱ biùzu̱ng mâ. 7. Ny̱ è gou̱ng gúi-zy̱ng-i ngu̱iuók-uâ? 8. Diŏk Dỳngnguók buòngnăing (restaurant) sie̱k-buông-i Mi̱uo̱k-nø̀ng â ma sái-dø̂i siĕk? 9. Ngua̱i kóuk dzù-uăi di̱ng ny̱ dzi̱ma̱ng oùng; ny̱ biĕ die̱nǿ ŏ? 10. À-iĕ ny̱ pàrăung tøīk gu̱i-muòng kuŏ? 11. Ny̱ gièngngóik nūngngā hou̱kdoùng diériĕ dzi̱ma̱ng nâ sīngnāng. Diēnø̀ng de̱ri̱ ngièng. 12. Ny̱ oû mo sie̱ng ūngnè?

HÙNG-GǍU

Dialogue

1. Gìngnǎng so̱ dza̱i̱ràu ni̱ktàu dziù tsóuk hi̱máng duâi,

   nøìng e̱ gièngngóik soúngnguǎi ŕâ.

2. Ia̱ riōk sàng nâ ro. Giu̱iórǎng tsýkáik buò gǎu lo,

   gēroūng la̱ngdzîkdzēk, diēnø̀ing ø̀i zóuk-go mé-nóh a.

1. Hu̱kdziū dzû-uǎi hùng-ngǎu-i nøìng è sâ mâ?

2. Tsōungnēingnāng hi̱-vēing bîǎu sâ níkgia̱ng; gùre̱

   huàngngia̱ng lì Hu̱kdziū du̱ rì diû-riok Tsōungnēingnāng,

   Gàuuî dȳngngōuk do, dāiōuk do, hu̱ngngāuròung no,

   tsa̱b'dō dū riōk hì-ro̱-řǒi.

1. Tsōungnēingnāng liê sia̱ngnie̱ u̱ niò uông a?

2. Mò dzìng nguông, ia̱ nà reî gúi-li̱-i diô, søi tsiàia̱ng

   hø̱i̱ktsia̱ sāngnūngziā ia̱ nà reî-i dei̱ng-ma̱-ȳng.

1. Sia̱ngnie̱ oû mo hu̱ngngāuròung ni?

2. Nà oû so̱-ràng-ziéh. Gù oû gúi-iéh dū riōk Na̱ngnøì, tsìngnie̱ngngûi iā riōk hṳ̀-uǎi, gù oû diōk Gu̱rāng sāngḳā hù-ụǎi ọû so̱-ru̱ dāiōuk ìa̱ ri̱ gâuûi baîng-i.

1. Huì, dzu̱ngnguàng ngo̱ung, lì Hu̱kdziū-i huàngngia̱ng ṉg-ni̱ mūksȳ dziu̱ ri̱ gādzȳ-i ro.

2. Ǹg-niĕ ro. Dỳo î-gounøing gù oû dzo̱ reìngngĕi-i ōk siènóh io̱ngngòung no, su̱ngngūngnî lo, a̱rèa̱ io̱ng'iù-gūngnî, gùy̱ ny̱ kǎng, Hu̱kdziū-i huàngngia̱ng ia̱ mè dziu̱ [illegible].

1. Oû mo nøìng hoûng Tie̱ngzióǎu a?

2. Dzìng ziu̱. Dziu̱ rì hoûng Ia̱rùǎu-i ia̱ mò dzìng nâ. Hu̱kdziū-nøìng dòvuǎng gu̱ rì sĕing Hu̱kgǎu---Y̱ra̱iūk, Guāngnîng Bu̱rák.

1. Sìng Hu̱kgǎu-i nøìng nie̱ngnièng ia̱ kìngzǿik hu̱kdǎng na?

2. Oû rì̱ oû, búkguŏ mò ōk Gi̱rúgǎu kìngzǿik Giu̱iórǎng hi̱ma̱ng nāuiēk. Nūngngā Hu̱kdziū-nøìng-i ta̱ung gu̱ ri̱

tg̤rèing gôu; nūngngā gù sĕing dzi̤ng nè-zy̤ng-i sìng.

Oû ri̤âu diōk gērōung ny̤ e̤ kàngngiĕng ngia̤ng-sìng ngiàng-gău dzi̤ng nāuiēk.

1. Hùi ro, guō-nièng guò-dzáik di?

2. Hùi gṳ da̤rái go̤ung. Guō-nièng guò-dzáik sī nūngngā Dỳngngúokˇ-gi hūngsȳk si̤kguăng. Mo̤ nóh è bi̤-i guŏ. Iṳgi̤rêi Ngṳnguōk-dzáik; diōk nūngngā Hṳkdziū dzù-uăi, ìngngûi kò-ha̤i, bù oû Mi̤ngngȳing tĕing ge̤re̤ing lōh-ái; ba̤ ly̤ngnùng dzeîngngo nāuiēk.

1. O, dziàngneî. Gùre̤ ngua̤i ū tiāng·go̤ung-nguŏ gṳi-ùi, dzia̤ ly̤ngnùng dòre̤ sie̤nò réik ga?

2. O, duâi-i ṳ sa̤ngnì-răung doùng, búkguŏ dzìng záh, ia̤ nà reî-i sa̤ngnì-ióh kuāng. Sṳngtàu sì so̤-iéh ly̤ngtàu, sṳngmṳi sì so̤-iéh lý̤ngmṳi. Da̤irōungkū sī lȳngnīng, pèing-i gīngngīng ø̤ing'øìng-niĕ, dzeîngngo hóăng!

1. Sūngnĩng dzi̱máng dzáh. Hùi mè rôi-i gúi-dziéh nøìng no.

2. Mè dziu̱ a--niék-ba̱ sa̱ngnèik-dziéh, du̱ è sôi-i lōh; ba̱rùng-i nøìng nà søìng so̱-rèu kùro̱ungdĕi. So̱-nøìng tsiu̱-re dò so̱-va̱ dǿidøi-i dzio̱ng, buōng lāng-mè soî-riok sùng-i lāng-meĩng. Su̱ngmu̱i lìngngûi oû so̱-iéh nøìng do̱-duâi. Su̱ngtàu ge̱re̱ing soî sa̱ng-nì-iéh nøìng, pà lo̱-u̱, dūngdūng-tsiāng dūngdūng-tsiāng-i páh. Ba̱rùng-i nøìng si̱-ro̱-iéh dziū bìng dzia lo̱úre̱ing bà. Diōk bîrŭi-i si̱âu diē-rèu sùng iàng o, su̱ngtàu ge̱re̱ing-i nøìng dziu̱ bu̱ng pàuriông. Bi̱ngbìng pia̱ngpiàng-i kìngzǿik.

1. Dzúngngua̱ng go̱ung ngua̱i ma̱ngnie̱ng-màng ngu̱nguōk-dzáik îkdeîng diōk lì Hu̱kdziū guŏ.

Translation

1. Early this morning the sun came out so brightly. I really feel invigorated.

2. We should have some good weather. Christmas is about here. Who wants to go out to shop when the streets are wet.

1. Are there many Christians here in Foochow?

2. Over around Tsoungneingnang there are quite a few. When foreigners first came to Foochow, they all came to live in Tsoungneingnang. The churches, and the high schools and universities run by the church, are almost all in that area.

1. How far is Tsoungneingnang from the city?

2. Not very far, only a few li. By rickshaw or pedicab it's only a little over an hour.

1. Are there any churches in the city?

2. There are only one or two. There are also several which are all in Nangnøi; the Y.M.C.A. is also there. In addition, in the foothills of Drum Mountain there is a university which is run by the church too.

1. In that case the foreigners in Foochow are all either ministers or teachers?

2. Not quite. Besides them there are also some businessmen; for instance, there are the foreign import firms, steamship companies, the Asia Kerosene

Company (Shell Oil Co.). So you see there are lots of foreigners in Foochow.

1. Are there any Catholics?

2. Very few. There are not even many Protestants. The majority of people in Foochow still believe in Buddhism--Yraiuk, Guangning Burak.

1. Do the Buddhists celebrate Buddha's birthday every year?

2. They do, but it is not as festive as when the Christians celebrate Christmas. We Foochow people are still very old-fashioned in our thinking. We still believe in many dieties. Sometimes on the street you can see very colorful parades in honor of some diety.

1. Do you celebrate New Years and other festivals?

2. That goes without saying. To celebrate New Years and the other Festivals is a Chinese custom; nothing can compare with it, especially the May Festival. Here in Foochow, since it's near the sea, and also because the Min river flows down by us, the dragon boat race is very colorful.

1. Oh, yes. I've heard about it several times before. What is this dragon boat like anyway?

2. Oh, the big ones are 30 or 40 feet long, but they are very narrow, only about 3 or 4 feet wide. The bow is a dragon's head and the stern a dragon's tail. The middle is a dragon's body. It's painted bright gold and red; it's really pretty!

1. The body of the boat is so narrow. It must not be able to seat many men.

2. Quite a few--twenty and thirty can be accomodated. The rowers only wear a pair of shorts, and each man holds a very short oar in his hand. They are divided into two rows, and sit on both sides of the boat. On the stern there's an additional man who holds the rudder. On the bow three or four men sit beating gongs and drums---ding ding dong dong. Each one of the rowers rows according to the tempo of the drums and gongs. When they're racing, and one of the boats wins, the man on the bow sets off firecrackers, celebrating the victory with the popping noise.

1. In that case, I'II certainly have to come to Foochow next year to spend the May Festival.

Vocabulary

ni̲ktàu	N	sun
soúngnguǎi	A	crisp, invigorating
giu̲iórǎng	N	Christmas
la̲ngdzîkdzēk	A	wet
hùng-gǎu	V-O	believe in a religion
Tsoūngnēingnāng	Np	suburb of Foochow
-bēing	-M	side, area
huàngngia̲ng	N	foreigner (European or American)
gàuuî	N	church
dȳngngoūk	N	secondary school
dāioūk	N	university
hu̲ngngāuroùng	N	church
tsāb'dō	H	almost
-dǒi	-M	area

liê	K	(distant) from
sia̱ngnie̱	Np	city
nióh	H	how (before adjectives)
-li̱	-M	li (approx. one third of a mile)
diô	N	road
tsiàia̱ng	N	rickshaw
sāngnūngziā	N	pedicab
Na̱ngnø̀i	Np	a suburb of Foochow
tsìngnie̱ngngûi	N	YMCA
gu̱rāng	Np	a mountain near Foochow, Drum Mountain
sāng	N	mountain
sāngkā	N	foothills
-su̱	-M	measure for buildings
baîng	V	manage, control
mūksȳ	N	minister, pastor

ǹg-niě		not only
dỳo	J	besides
sèingngěi	N	business
dzo̲ rèingngěi-i	N	businessman
io̲ngngòung	N	foreign firm
su̲ngngūngnȋ	N	ship company
A̲rèa̲	Np	Asia
io̲ng'iù gūngnȋ		Oil Company
hoûng	V	accept, believe in
Tie̲ngzióǎu	N	Catholicism
Ia̲rùǎu	N	Protestantism
dòvuǎng	N	majority
sěing	V	believe (in)
Hu̲kgǎu	N	Buddhism
Y̲ra̲iūk		Tathagata, a title of the Buddha

Guāngnîng Burák		Kuanin, Avalokiteśvara
kìngzøik	V	celebrate
hụkdǎng	N	Buddha's birthday
cirúgǎu	N	Christianity
nāuiēk	A	loud, boisterous, gay
ta̱ung	N	brain
gôu	A	old fashioned
sìng	N	diety, spirit
ngia̱ng-sìng	V-O	parade in honor of a deity
guō-nièng	V-O	celebrate New Years
guò-dzáik	V-O	celebrate a holiday
hū̱ngsȳk	N	custom
si̱kguǎng	N	habit
bi̱	V	compare
bi̱-i guǒ	IE	better in comparison

iu̲gi̲rëi	J	especially
ngu̲nguōk-dzáik	N	May Festival
kò-ha̲i	V-O	near the sea
Mi̲ngngøing	Np	the Min River
lōh-di	V-R	come down
bà	V	row
ly̲ngnùng	N	dragon boat
dzeîngngo	H	exceedingly
dòre̲	H	at bottom, after all
-dâung	-M	ten feet
doùng	A	long
dzáh	A	narrow
-tsióh	-M	a foot
kuāng	A	wide
su̲ngtàu	N	front of the boat, bow

ly̱ngtàu	N	dragon's head
sa̱ngmu̱i	N	tail of the boat, stern
ly̱ngmu̱i	N	dragon's tail
da̱irōungkū	Np	the middle
lȳngnîng	N	dragon's body
pèing	V	paint
gîngngîng	A	gold
ba̱rùng-i nøìng	N	rowers
kùro̱ungdĕi	N	shorts
dø̱i	A	short
dzio̱ng	N	oar
buōng	V	divide, share
-bè	-M	row
lìngngûi	J,H	separately, in addition
duâi	N	rudders

lo̱-u̱	N	gongs and drums
dūngdūngtsiāng	Onom.	sound of gongs and drums
bìng	K	according to
lo̱úre̱ing	N	the beat of the gongs and drums
bírŭi	V	compete
iàng	V	win
bu̱ng pàurio̱ng	V-O	set off firecrackers
bi̱ngbìng	Onom.	sound of firecrackers
pia̱ngpiàng	Onom.	sound of firecrackers
ma̱ngnie̱ng-màng	Nt	next year
îkdeîng	J,H	definitely
guǒ	V	pass time, or celebrate a holiday

Notes

1. Sǫ dzạiràu

The expression sǫ dzạiràu can mean either 'all morning' or 'early in the morning.'

2. tĕing and liê

The English word 'from' when it refers to the starting point of a motion or an action should be translated by tĕing. When it refers to distance from or separation, it should be translated by liê. Examples:

tĕing

tĕing dzù-uăi kŏ	'go from here'
tĕing tsiŏ-re tsóukdi	'come out from the house'
tĕing Mîuók lì	'come from U.S.'

liê

liê Hykdziŭ mè uông	'not far from Foochow'
liê Siòngngạ。 sạngnèik-lị	'thirty li from Shanghai'
liê dzù-uâi dzìng ngø̂ing	'very near here'

3. Time Expressions

There is an optional form with dzȳng (hour, clock) which, when used, indicates that a phrase involving hours and minutes refers to duration of time rather than to a point in time. Thus, ngù-re̱ing nie̱k-hūng can mean either 5:20 or a duration of 5 hours and 20 minutes of time. But ngù-re̱ing nie̱k-hūng zȳng can only mean a duration of 5 hours and 20 minutues. And guî-re̱i̱ng? can mean either 'at what time?' or 'how many hours?,' but for the latter gu̱i-re̱ing zȳng is preferable.

so̱-re̱ing (zȳng)	'one hour'
so-re̱ing	'one o'clock'

Note the form of the following time expressions:

so̱-re̱ing	'one o'clock'
so̱-rei̱ng ngū-ūng	'five after one'
so̱-re̱ing so̱-káik	'a quarter after one'
so̱-re̱ing nie̱k-hūng	'one twenty'
so̱-réing muǎng	'one thirty'
so̱-re̱ing sàng-ngáik	'one forty-five'
so̱-re̱ing kiěng se̱iknî-ūng	'twelve till one'
so̱-re̱ing tsā nie̱k-hūng	'twenty till one'

In the last two examples, tsā and kiěng are interchangeable. In a previous lesson we have seen that people in Foochow frequently tell time using the digits as they appear on the face of the clock: so̱-zeî 'five minutes,' làng-zeî 'ten minutes,' etc.

4. ng̀-neî N dziù reî N

The pattern ng̀-neî N dziù reî N translates 'if it's not...then it's....'

Ng̀-neî dzì-iéh dziù reî hì-iéh. 'If it's not this one, then it's that one.'

5. hoûng, sěing

Both hoûng and sěing mean to believe in a religion, but hoûng is more often used with reference to Christianity. The expression hùng-gǎu almost always means to believe in Christianity.

6. Mò H A

When an expression formed from an adverb plus an adjective is negated, it may take either mò or mâ.

	mò dzìng ngo̱	'not very good'
or		
	mâ dzìng ngo̱	'not very good'

The negative form of kák ho̱ 'too good' is mò (or mâ) dzìng ngo̱ 'not too good.'

7. Oû N-M A

English forms like 'it's three feet wide' and 'it's three miles distant' are translated into Foochow as oû sàng-ziók kuāng and oû sàng-li̱ huông.

8. V-i R

Forms like dzǒ-i gǎu 'can do it' are phonetic reductions of dzǒ è-gǎu. È dzǒ-i gǎu is a variation of è dzǒ è-gǎu. The expression hǫ-i sâ is probably a structural borrowing from Mandarin (cf. *hao* *de* *duo*.)

Exercises

A. Translate into the Foochow dialect.

1. How many Buddhists are there in San Francisco? 2. Is that a church run university? 3. We celebrate Christmas on the twenty-fifth of December. 4. This boat is much narrower than that one. 5. The front of the boat is called the dragon's head, the middle is called the dragon's body, and the tail is called the dragon's tail. 6. Foochow is near the sea, therefore Foochow people are very fond of eating fish. 7. It's very late, but it's still quite noisy on the street. 8. Mr. Làu can't come today because he's painting his house. 9. Recently all the foreign businessmen have left Foochow. 10. Formerly, Shanghai (Siòngnga̱i) was the most boisterous city (siàng) in Asia.

B. Answer the following questions in the Foochow dialect.

1. Giu̱iórǎng si̱ diē-rō-nĩk? Gĩngniēngmàng-i Giu̱iórǎng si̱ bài-gu̱i? 2. Ny̱ sì-neî hùng-ngǎu-i̱? Hoûng Tie̱ngzióǎu gu̱ri̱ Ia̱rùǎu? 3. Ny̱ è báik mâ?

Sìng Hu̲kgǎu-i nøìng bǎi sie̲nō Hūk? 4. Diōk Hu̲kdziū giǒ Ngu̲nguōkdzáik-i si̲âu e̲ nāuiēk mâ? 5. Ngua̲i tsiǒ-re dzi̲ng nātsā; nguái ta̲rǎi buō dīk ngua̲i pe̲ing-tsiǒ. Ny̲ ū eìng lì boūng ngua̲i mo? 6. Kìngzøîk Giu̲iórǎng-i si̲âu, sì-neî ia̲ ū nøìng pā-lò, pà-gu̲, bu̲ng pàuriông? 7. Ngua̲i tiāng gou̲ng diōk Míuók nøìng sie̲k-ngỳ nā riēk da̲iroūngkū, ngy̲tàu ngy̲mu̲i du̲ nḡ-niēk. Sî dzîng-i ra? 8. A̲iū-i nøìng dòvuǎng dù sěing sie̲nò gǎu? 9. Ngua̲i buò kǒ Hu̲ngngāuroùng. Ny̲ dòre̲ gøíng ngoîng ngua̲i dze̲ ǒ? 10. Ny̲ oû dzi̲máng nâ dzièng buōng gúi-rǒi køîh ngua̲i. Â ma sa̲i? 11. Ny̲ oû mo sie̲nō ngài-i si̲kguǎng? 12. Løîk u̲ gúi-iéh kā?

Ka̱ng Nāuiēk

Dialogue

1. Dzi̱-ro̱ ruāi kỳng-i nøìng ùi-diok hù-uǎi dzo̱ re̱miàng a?

2. Uòngzio dzỳngøingngia̱ng tsúk-gók, Làuzio dou̱ngmuòia̱ng to̱-zīng, dzi̱-làng-zio̱ du̱ ri̱ duài io̱, gùzy̱ dāiā ièng dzụ̀-uǎi ka̱ng nāuiēk.

1. Dzi̱vōung nøìng gie̱k-huōng bi̱ gùre̱ ga̱ngdāng-i sâ lo.

2. Hùi riōk kǎng, sî diōk sie̱no̱ rîuōng. Dy̱ngnguo̱knøìng bei̱ng hírøî dzu̱ng niōk baîng gúi-róh dziu̱ tsia̱ng tsìngzéik be̱ing'iu̱ lì sie̱k hîziu̱, dzià sǎung ni u̱ îrîk.

'Dza̱ng' dzeî

1. Dzúiza̱ng hiá 'dza̱ng' dzeî a, ti̱rîngnîk kǎng sì 'dza̱ng' dzeî; da̱rāngnuàng kǎng ia̱ rì 'dza̱ng'

dzeî; da̱ngnōràu høi̱ktsia̱ pa̱rio̱ngnàu kǎng, gu̱ rì 'dza̱ng' dzeî. E̱ ùzø̌i mâ?

2. Be̱rióngni̱ guǒ-ri ri?

1. Gáy̱ u̱ nēingngài be̱rei̱ng-guori kǎng, ià reî so̱-iéh 'dza̱ng' dzeî.

2. Hùi dzìng y̱ngngeî. Nà ra̱i biě dza̱i be̱re̱ing-guori dǒi-riok guōng dàng no̱-â, dzia̱ è sa̱i la̱u a!

Me̱ róungnguǎi

1. Ny̱ kỳ ngua̱i go̱ung ngǎng, diénø me̱ róungnguǎi.

2. Tàu tiǎng, oû si̱âu tàu hìng. Dza̱i̱ràu góuk-ki ti̱tàu háktseî, hák mo̱-hiók.

1. Sūimièng è ho̱ mâ?

2. Gòungbuo̱ng mo̱ rîk kǎung, sō-buō diōk bà-oukki kǒ bu̱ngngàngziǒ la̱ng-sāng-tàu, ǹg-neî uâ tsîngzi̱ng dziā siāre̱ râ, bù sǎu-tsìngza̱ng.

1. Ny̱ dàikǎi si̱ siū-hàng, ngua̱i ky ny̱ kūi sō-riōng iōk'uōng ta̱u ro̱-â, dziù ho̱ lo.

2. Siènóh, ngua̱i bâng mè doîng na? Mè si̱ ra?

Kiák-siǒng

1. Tàu ngiāk-ki níkgia̱ng; hio̱ng buōngmiēng kî níkgia̱ng.

2. Hio̱ng diē-rō-vēing a?

1. Hiòng-dzo̱ ni̱kníkgia̱ng; kói̱ lo, kói̱ lo. Tsǔi ma̱u-riong o. Mēikdziū bák-duâi níkgia̱ng, uo̱ng dzi̱-vēing kǎug.

2. Kǎ níkgia̱ng ū nēingngài mo? Ngua̱i si̱kdzâi mo̱ nāihuàng la̱u a.

1. Tsýkáik dziù ho̱ lo. Sîngngāng ti̱ng-ngiri níkgia̱ng. Měing dza̱i hiòng-iû tsiā níkdéik. Ho̱ lo! Dziu̱ ri̱ dzúngngua̱ng. Nḡ-nøing dìngnoîng! Kiák da.

2. Uāhâ! Dōungzîng siǫng mè-ǎu kiák sō-riōng siǒng è siû dzí ruâi-i dzøî; piāng dù soî-tiǎng o.

Translation

Watching Festivites

1. What is that big crowd of people doing over there?

2. A girl from the Uong family is getting married to a boy from the Lau family. These two families are prominent families so everybody has gotten together here to watch the festivities.

1. Nowadays when people get married is a lot easier than formerly.

2. That depends on the place. When the Chinese make arrangements for a wedding, they always have to arrange for a large banquet and invite their relatives and friends to come and celebrate the wedding before it can be considered auspicious.

The character 'dzang'

1. The character 'dzang' in the word water well (dzúi-dza̱ng) if looked at vertically is 'dzang'; if looked at horizontally, it is still 'dzang'. If you look at it upside down, it is still 'dzang'. Isn't that interesting?

2. And if you turn it around?

1. If you could turn it around, it would still be 'dzang'.

2. That's very easy, all you have to do is turn the paper over and let the light shine against it.

Not Feeling Well

1. Tell me, where are you not feeling well?

2. My head aches, and sometimes I'm dizzy. When I get up in the morning, I always sneeze without stopping.

1. Is **your** sleep O.K.?

2. I can't sleep at all. In the course of a night I have to get up two or three times to go to the bathroom. Otherwise just when I doze off, I start coughing and wake up.

1. You've probably caught a cold. I'll give you a prescription to loosen it up, and you'll be O.K.

2. What, my illness isn't serious? I'm not going to die?

Taking a Photo

1. Raise your head a bit. Tilt it a bit to the side.

2. To what side?

1. To the left a little, fine, fine. Close your

mouth. Open your eyes a little bigger---in this direction.

2. Can't you do it any faster? I really don't have any more patience.

1. Ready in a jiffy. Straighten up your chest a bit; turn your head a tiny bit to the right. Good! Just like this, don't move! There----

2. Boy! I really never expected that to take one photo I'd have to suffer so much. My back is sore from sitting so long.

Vocabulary

·kỳng	-M	crowd, group
ùi	V	surround
Uòngzio	N	The Uong Family
dzỳng̸ingngia̱ng	N	girl
tsúk-gók	V-O	to marry (of a girl)
Làuzio	N	The Lau Family
do̱ungmuòia̱ng	N	boy
to̱-zîng	V-O	to marry (of a boy)
-dzio̱	-M	family
duàiio̱	N	important family
ièng	A;V	round, get together
dzi̱vŏung	Nt	nowadays
gie̱k-huŏng	V-O	to marry (in general)
ga̱ngdāng	A	simple
hùi riŏk kǎng	IE	that depends

dîuông	N	place
Dy̤ngnguo̤k-ne̤ìng	N	A Chinese (person)
baîng	V	manage
hîrøî	N	wedding
-dóh	-M	a table (of food and wine)
tsia̤ng	V	invite
tsìngzéik	N	relative
be̤ing'iṳ	N	friend
sie̤k hîziṳ	V-O	attend a wedding
sǎung	V	consider, be considered
frîk	N	good luck
dzúidza̤ng	N	water well
hia̤	A	that
ti̤rîngnîk	H	vertically, straight up and down
da̤răngnuàng	H	horizontally, on its side

da̱ngnōràu	H	upside down
pa̱rio̱ngnàu	H	upside down
be̱rióngni̱	H	inside out, turned around
be̱re̱ing (-guori)	V	turn over
y̱ngngeî	A	easy
nà ra̱i	IE	all one has to do is.....
dǒi	V	to face
dǒi-riok	V-R	facing
guōng	N	light (from a source)
dàng	V	shine, relfect
soúngnguǎi	A	comfortable
me̱ soúngnguǎi	A	uncomfortable, ill
tiǎng	A	painful, ache
hìng	A	dizzy
góuk-ki	V-R	get up
hák-tseî	N	sneeze

sūimièng	N	sleep
goùngbuo̱ng	H, J	at all (with negatives)
sō-buō	D-M	all night
bà-oukgi	V-R	get up
bu̱ngngàngziǒ	Np, N	bathroom, toilet
-tàu	-M	time (= hùi)
siārē	V	take a nap
sǎu	V	cough
tsìngza̱ng	V	wake up
dàikǎi	J, H	probably
siū-hàng	V-O	catch a cold
kūi	V	write (a prescription or check)
iōk'uōng	N	prescription
ta̱u	V	loosen, get rid of
doîng	A	serious

kiák-siǒng	V-O	take a photo
ngiāk-ki	V	raise
buōngmiēng	Np	side
kî	V	tilt
ni̱knîkgia̱ng		a tiny bit
tsǔi	N	mouth
ma̱u-riong	V-R	close (the mouth)
bák-duâi	V-R	open wide
uo̱ng	K	toward
nāihuàng	N	patience
sîngngāng	N	chest
ti̱ng-ngiri	V-R	straighten up
tsiā	V	turn
níkdéik		a tiny bit
dìngnoîng	V	move
kiák	V	press, take a photo

siọng mè-ǎu	V-R	didn't expect
siǒng	N	photo
siù-dzøî	V-O	suffer
piāng	N	back
soî-tiǎng	V-R	sit until it becomes painful

Notes

1. D-Dn A M

Notice that an adjective may stand between a determinative and a measure.

dzi̱-ro̱ ruāi kỳng 'this big crowd'

2. 'to marry'

There are three different expressions for 'to marry'. Of a girl one says tsúk-gók, and of a man to̱-zîng. Note, however, when an object occurs the construction is somewhat different:

Uo̱ng niúia̱ dzǒ-ǿih La̱u rîngnāng.

'Miss Uong married Mr. Lau.'

La̱u rîngnāng to̱ Uo̱ng niúia̱.

'Mr. Lau married Miss Uong.'

The word gie̱k-huōng may be used either of a man or a woman. The pattern when it occurs with an object is as follows:

Uo̱ng niúia̱ ky̱ la̱u rîngnāng giė̱k-huōng.

'Miss Uong married Mr. Lau.'

3. -zio

The suffix -zio may be added to any surname to mean 'family'.

Làu-zio	'The Lau family'
Dâng-zio	'The Dang family'
Dìng-zio	'The Ding family'

4. Partial Reduplicates

One type of verbal reduplication has already been described. The Foochow dialect has an additional type of reduplication; it differs formally from the type we have already considered in that the first syllable always contains the vowel i. The meaning of this form is '(do it) without any fuss, just go ahead and (do it)'. Note that the initial consonant of the second syllable has its isolation form.

Examples:

tîngtiāng	'just go ahead and listen'
di̲dò	'just go ahead and take it'
títo̱	'just go ahead and find it'
kìngkǎng	'just go ahead and read it'
mì̲mâ	'just go ahead and buy it'
tsìktsiák	'just go ahead and stick it in'
pìpáh	'just go ahead and hit it'
sîksiēk	'just go ahead and eat it'

Dzi̱ma̱ng ba̱ngziǎng-i nóh, mìmâ o lo; làu-re dzo̱ rg̱niàng. 'Such cheap things, we'd better just go ahead and sell them; what's the use of keeping them?'

Ī dzo̱ ràiiě dzìng liû; kîkkoūk dâ dù zǒ-uòng. 'He works very efficiently; he no sooner touches something than it's finished.'

Biě î kíkkáik tsóuk-go. 'Just go ahead and crowd him out.'

In the Foochow dialect only monosyllabic verbs have this form.

5. Choice Questions with Disyllabic Verbs

In choice type questions involving disyllabic verbs, only the first syllable of the verb is used before the negated verb. Tone sandhi follows the rules for three syllable combinations.

Examples:

V	V-not-V	
tsāngnguāng	tsa̱ng ngzāngngnāng	'visit'
dzúzéik	dzu̱ ngzúzéik	'organize'
pūiāk	pu̱i mūiāk	'match'
huákdoûng	hua̱k nguákdoûng	'initiate'
huángnǒi	hua̱ng nguángnǒi	'oppose'

Exercises

A. Translate into the Foochow dialect.

1. When did the Làu girl get married? 2. He didn't come to the university yesterday because he attended a wedding. 3. My back hurts. I also feel a bit dizzy. 4. This morning I just couldn't get up. 5. Please close your mouth. Open your eyes wide. 6. He likes to take photographs. 7. I had a terrible cough so I asked the doctor to write a prescription for me. 8. Who is standing by your side? 9. If you don't wear a heavy (gâu) overcoat, you'll catch cold. 10. The well water is dirty. If I were you, I wouldn't drink it.

B. Answer the following questions in the Foochow dialect.

1. Mi̱uo̱k-nøìng gie̱k-huōng oû mo tsia̱ng hízi̱u a? 2. Dzí-rō-kỳng nøìng ùi-riok hù-uǎi kǎng siènóh? 3. Dzì-iông duāit be̱re̱ing-guǒri u̱ nēingngài søîng mo? 4. Eík neî sāng-i sāng dzeî̱ da̱rāngnguàng-guori kǎng, si̱ sie̱nò dzeî, ny̱ è báik mâ? 5. Kia̱k óungngiě-i si̱âu nøìng kói̱ gia̱ngnì gia̱ngngǒ; kiák-

siǒng ni? 6. Ny̱ dzióng ngou̱ng ti̱tàu hák-tseî a? 7. Gáy̱ sōmāmgmuō ny̱ mo̱ kǎung-ho̱, gìngnǎng ny̱ nøìng gièngngoík sie̱nò réik? 8. Kèriě dāiä du̱ uo̱ng dzi̱-vēing kǎng? Si̱ kàng ny̱ gu̱ri̱ kàng ngua̱i? 9. Bu̱ngngàngziǒ diōk diénø? 10. Ny̱ tsìngzéik bei̱ng'iu̱ è sâ mâ? 11. Uòng-zio dzỳnøi̱ngngia̱ng tsúk-gók ù tsia̱ng ny̱ mo? 12. Diōk Míuók io̱kbùng (drugstore) diériě mé-iōk; mō iōkhuōng â ma sa̱i?

TA̱URIO̱ DZË

Dialogue

1. Dzē-re sîngnāng pa̱ dièng'uâ lì go̱ung, nūngngā nièia̱ng gìngnăng by̱ ta̱urio̱ zē o.

2. Mò lo. Ngua̱i dzîā tsîngsîng sø̆ing î dię-i kuōròung, dzióng ngo̱ung gy̱ ę ta̱urio̱ zē?

1. Sîngnāng go̱ung ny̱ sēingkā giàng o, î āuā dziù dza̱uzoukgo lo.

2. Dzîngdzîng ia̱ dzō-kiēng o.

BUÀNG-NGĂ GOÎNG BUÀNGNGĂ

1. Ny̱ kăng dg̱imîngngē tièra̱urăing y̱ buàng-ngă.

2. Dōungzîng-i la? Ngua̱i ta̱uuók to̱rēing dòung a, ia̱ riōk dze̱ing no.

1. Ei! ny̱ dàáuk bēik hi̱ma̱ng nòung kăng sièhóh o?

2. Ny̱ g̱g-nì go̱ung dø̀imĕing tièra̱urăing buàngngă a?

Bọbè dōk diéngø̱? Nguại dzióng ngọung dỵ mọ àngngiĕng.

1. Ha ha, nø̀ing sì gọung døimīngngē tièrgurăing diériĕ

oû buàngngă----āngmò, ọ hiỵriāng mâ?

2. Guạríksĕi, nguại dziạ ré-siọng nỵ mēikdziū ọ dzî ọ,

døịmīngngē dạìng-no biéh gọrọing guă-i dzeî dỵ ọ

kàngngiĕng.

DIÉK LIĒZIĒ

1. Sèneî nîkgiạng a, nō-nøîng buăk-lori a.

2. Mâ o lo. Nỵ biĕ iọ dáuk-guori, kiê-riongngo, dịng

nguại bạ-riòng tsiŭ, nỵ dāng hòu nguại ra, dziỵ

kóị lo. Giàng.

1. Maîng na, nguại kō dò sọ-iéh lạilài diọ liēziē.

2. (diōk tsiŭ gọrọing) Dāng nỵ dzài tók nguại ra, dziỵ

gāu gèing no.

1. Nỵ sèing diék sọ-răk lori, kỵ nguái tsĕi ăng ē

diēng mâ.

2. Niông nguại sēing siòng sọ-rāk kạngkăng....aia! ia̤ riēng a, ny̆ biĕ lạilài ty-uori.

1. Nguại lạng-mèing ziy diōk ré-tók ny̆ dzió'gg y̆ nēingngài kō dō lāilài, ny̆ nà gø̄k diērāu dịng nà nguại rị kák. Ny̆ sēing dò-kø̄ih nguại siòng nà ba.

2. Dzị-rāk bō ø̀ing bù duài, dziék-riok a, nguại dzø̄k ra.

1. A, seì ia̤ riēng, bị lẹingngẹing gyrẹ riēng, dzáik ià rà.

2. Aia! Nguại kā ky̆ tsiùngà gēik go lo. Ny̆ kèkă ky̆ nguại buāng nà.

1. Hó lo, sènei a, nō-nø̄ing bà kạk gèing o a, gáy buō-rori sóik-siōng dziy mē rēik lo.

2. Hà o lo, nguại lịkkĕi dzing muài dziy rī kā mo rø̄ī dāk. Tsiy dzuā-riok tsiùngà gẹrgịng ia̤ búkdzĕi dàung-nori.

TSĮNGNGÀIŪ

1. Gǐngnǎng nīkdōung oû sǫ-uǐ nøįngngáh lį tǫ nỵ. Nguai gòrōu f ggung nỵ-gounøing tsyk-siàng o, diōk gǎu buāngmùàng dii à digng-ni. Gáu-rǫing quòâu f bū rǐ sō-ùi.

2. Sį diēngøǐng, ò báik mà?

1. Nguai muǒng f, f mg ěing. Nøǐng ò dz é-g ū-ū riǒ, tguuók bū dǒung bù nǎung, góung-uà by duāiriāng by mg ǐngzy. Nguai sǫ muǒng f. f lieng [illegible] dy ng-eing dzi ā tsiā o.

2. Nguai ò báik sį diēnøǐng lo. Dǒo nguai-i tsįngngàiû mg bgiknøǐng.

1. Nỵ-i tsįngngàiû? į dǫįbúkdzøǐ į dǫįbúkdzøǐ.

2. Ąng'āngnīng,mg iǘįng,f oû dzi ǔǎi. Nøǐng běing mō ngǎi, dzǐng ǒk, nǐkgiąng dę mò ngǎung, dzię rf tøīk-døǐ tøīk kǎk sǎ, oû nǐkgiąng āngnīng.

1. Ny̤ pá̤ ro̤-iéh dièng'uâ kǿih ī va. Īnøìng lièng-ne lì lāng-nàu,ỉkdeîng oû siènóh gìngngéik-gi dàiiĕ.

2. Mo̤ rø̀i ro̤, lièng ī diû-riok diéng dṳ mo̤ nøìng báik; búkno̤ køing o, dziū lì ngua̤i tsiŏ tó-buông tó-dziṳ. Siĕk-gău gòĕing o, dziṳ kỉiṳ tsiōng-gō. Siāng'īng bṳ me̤ o̤riāng; è dzŏ sāsā-riĕ. Nò̤-nêi-i uâ dziṳ rì biĕ ie̤rèu bô-iri tiù-ṳ iù kāriāng tiŭ-ău buōngniāng, iù buōngniāng gài tiŭ-rie dzāurèing. Kàngngiĕng [illegible] dziū siĕk. Oû rịàu a, giègáuk ē dzø̄k so̤ diĕrāu dù rei. Tie̤ksīk ri mo̤ huák nia̤ ī ài.

PLAYING HOOKY

1. The teacher at school called and said that our child has played hooky again.

2. He couldn't have! I personally accompanied him into the classroom, how could he play hooky?

1. The teacher said you had no sooner left than he took off.

2. It's really a crime.

MASSAGE AND HALF PRICE

1. Look, the barber shop across the street has massages.

2. ([illegible] buang-nga 'massage' for buangngà 'half price') Really? My hair is pretty long; I have to get it cut.

1. Hey! What are you looking at with your neck stretched out so far?

2. Didn't you say that the barber shop across the street has halved its prices? Where is the sign? Why can't I see it?

1. Ha, ha. I said that in the barber shop across the street they have massages--(he also uses the Mandarin word to make it clear) Do you understand?

2. No wonder. I was just thinking that your eyes are so good, that you could see all the words on the wall inside the shop across the street.

PICKING LICHEES

1. Be careful, don't fall down.

2. I won't. Bring the chair over to stand on. Wait till I climb the tree. Now you just support me. Let's go.

1. Just a minute, I'II go get a basket tohold the lichees.

2. (up in the tree) Now give me one morepush and it will be high enough.

1. First pick one and let me see if it's weet or not.

2. Let me taste one first...oh, very swee! Pass me the basket.

1. I'm holding you up with both my hands, how can I go get the basket? You just throw them on the ground and wait for me to pick them up. First hand me one to taste.

2. This one is big and red. Here, catch it; I'II throw it.

1. Oh, it is sweet, sweeter than a dragon's eye; there's lots of juice.

2. Ouch! my foot got caught in a branch. Hurry up and move it for me.

1. O.K., careful, don't climb too high; there's no sense in falling down and hurting yourself.

2. I won't, I'm very strong, even if there is no place to put my foot, I can hold on to a branch with my hand and still won't fall.

BROTHER-IN-LAW

1. Today a guest came looking for you during the day. I told him that you had left town and wouldn't return until midnight. After nine o'clock he came again.

2. Who was it, do you know?

1. I asked him but he didn't answer; he was rather short and dark; his hair was long and messed up. His speech was loud and indistinct. As soon as I asked him, he turned away without even answering.

2. I know who it is. It has to be my brother-in-law.

1. Your brother-in-law? I'm very sorry.

2. Relax, never mind. He is strange. He's not really bad; he's very smart, not a bit stupid. It's just that he studies too much and is a little dull.

1. Give him a telephone call. He came two times in a row so he must have some urgent business.

2. I don't know where to find him; no one even knows where he lives. When he gets hungry, he just comes to my house looking for food and liquor. He eats and drinks until he is satisfied, and then he begins to sing. His voice is not too good; it has a hoarse quality. If he doesn't do that, then he takes a chair in his arms and dances from the living room into the dining room, and then from the dining room into the kitchen. If he sees some prepared food on the kitchen table, he picks it up and eats it. Sometimes he throws chicken bones all over the floor. We really don't know what to do with him.

Vocabulary

Pą dièng uâ	V-O	telephone
tàurig	V	evade, hide from
tàurig zŏ	IE	play hooky
tsĭngsĭng	M	personally
sŏing	V	accompany
kuŏròung	N,Np	classroom
sĕingkă	M	first (with vers of walking)
ău̇ă	M	next (with verbs of walking)
dăgŭ	V	escape
dzĭngdzĭng	M	really
dzŏ-kiĕng	V-O	commit a crime (figuratively)
bu̇ăng-ngă	V-O	massage
bu̇ăngngă		half price
dĭnĭngngĕ	Np	across the street

tièrgurǎing	N	barbershop
tąuuók	N	hair
dzȩing	V	shear, cut (hair)
dàáuk	N	neck
bēik	V	extend, stick out, pull
bȩbè	N	sign
Āngmò (Mand.)	V	massage
hiyriāng	V	understand (what was heard)
guȩrìksōi	IE	no wonder
biéh	N	wall (on inside of building)
guǎ	V	hang
diék	V	pick (something from a stem or tree)
liēziē	N	lichee (kind of fruit)
sènei	IE	be careful
buāk	V	fall (after slipping)

ig	N	chair
dáuk	V	lift(chair, bench, teacup, teapot)
kiô	V	stand
bà	V	climb
tsiŭ	N	tree
hòu	V	support (with the hand)
lgilài	N	basket
dig	V	hold, contain
tók	V	support (from underneath)
-lăk	-M	measure for grains and fruits
tsĕi	V	try
diĕng	A	sweet
siòng	V	taste
tg	V	hand, pass
gøk	V	throw

diɛrău	Np	the ground
kák	V	pick up
dziėk	V	catch (when people throw something to you)
dzøk	V	throw
lgingngging	N	dragon's eye (a kind of fruit)
tsiůngà	N	tree branch
gøik	V	be caught between two objects
buăng	V	move
sóik-siøng	V-R	get hurt by falling
mø røik	IE	not worth it
lịkkěi	N	strength, power
dăk	V	step on
dzuă	V	grasp
búkdzěi	M	to the point of
tsịngngàiů	N	brother-in-law

nîkdōung	Nt	daytime
nøi̤ngngáh	N	guest
gòrŏu	V	tell
tsy̤k-siàng	V-O	leave town
buāngmàng	Nt	midnight
guòâu	Nt	after
ĕing	V	answer
ă̤	A	short (in stature)
ŭ	A	black, dark
năung	A	messy, chaotic
duāriāng	A	loud (voice)
tsìngzy̤	A	clear
lièng	K	even
tsiā	V	turn (away)
be̤iknøìng	N	another person

anç'ăngnĭng	IE	relax, calm down
ìuịng	A	important
guải	A	strange
bĕ̀ing	H	intensifier for negative adverbs
ngải	A	bad
ȯk	A	smart
ngảung	A	stupid
ăngmăng	A	dull
lièng-ne	H	continuously, consecutively
gíngngẻik	A	urgent
diủ	V	live, reside
gò̤ĕing	A	happy, content
tsiõng-gõ	V-O	sing (a song)
siăng'ĭng	N	voice
hgriăng	A	good sounding, pretty

sāri-siō̤	A	hoarse
ĭ̤ṳ́iu	N	bench
bô̤	V	hold in the arms
tiå-ŭ	V-O	dance
kā̤liăng	N,Nt	living room
buŏngngiăng	N,Nt	dining room
dŏ̤ŭrŏ̤ing	N,Nt	kitchen
dŏ̤ŭrgingnóh	N	kitchen table
hiĕngniàng	A	ready made
pô̤i	N	dish (of food)
niĕng	V	pick up (with the hand)
giĕgáuk	N	chicken bone
ng huák nig ĭ ài	IE	don't know what to do with him

Notes

1. Kinship Terms

The complex system of kinship terminology is outlined in the following chart. Column A contains the meaning of the Foochow term; column B contains the term one uses when referring to the person; column C contains the term used in addressing the person, and column D contains the everyday English equivalent of the term. A dash in column C means that the term of address is the same as the term of reference; (name) means that the person is simply addressed by name and that there is no particular title in use.

A	B	C	D
Father's Side of the Family			
1. Grandfather	gūng	Igūng, gūngngūng	grandfather
2. Wife of 1	ma̤	Ìma̤, máma̤	grandmother
3. Father	noyngmâ, diɛ	diɛ, Idiɛ	father
4. Elder brother of 3	ba̍h	ba̤va̍h	uncle
5. Wife of 4	múmy	múmy	aunt

A	B	C	D
Father's Side of the Family			
6. Younger brother of 3	cā	gāgā	uncle
7. Wife of 6	sįng	sįngnįng	aunt
8. Elder sister of 3	gū	gūgū, gū	aunt
9. Husband of 8	gūū	---	uncle
10. Younger sister of 3	gū	gūgū, gū	aunt
11. Husband of 10	gūū	---	uncle
12. Son	giang	giang, (name)	son
13. Wife of 12	sìngmôu	siùng, (name)	daughter-in-law
14. Daughter	dzẏnøįng-ngiang	(name)	daughter
15. Husband of 14	nigrăi, gūiė	(name)	son-in-law
16. Grandson	soūng	(name)	grandson
17. Wife of 16	soyngnìngmôu	soyngniùng	grandson's wife
18. Grand-daughter	dzẏnoūng-noūng	(name)	grand-daughter
19. Husband of 18	(dzẏnoyng-noùng-năi)	(name)	grand-daughter's husband

A	B	C	D
Mother's Side of the Family			
20. Grandfather	ngiêüng	---	grandfather
21. Wife of 20	ngiẻng	---	grandmother
22. Mother	nouynąng	ǐnǎ	mother
23. Brother of 22	giǔ	ǐgiggiǔ	uncle
24. Wife of 23	gêing	ǐngêngêing	aunt
25. Sister of 22	ǐ	ĭǐ	aunt
26. Husband of 25	fǔ	---	uncle
Ego's Family			
27. Elder brother	gō	ǐgō, gō	brother
28. Wife of 27	sǒ, hiǎngng	ǐsǒ, sǒ	sister-in-law
29. Younger brother	diě	ǐdiě	brother
30. Wife of 29	diệrǐngnǒu	diěmǔi	sister-in-law
31. Elder sister	dzią	ǐdzią	sister
32. Husband of 31	dzigū	dzigū	brother-in-law

A	B	C	D
Ego's Family			
33. Younger sister	mŭi	Ìmŭi	sister
34. Husband of 33	mŭiā	(name)	brother-in-law
35. Elder male cousin/same surname	doûngngîng	Dn-gô	cousin
36. Younger male cousin/same surname	doyngdà	Dn-diè	cousin
37. Elder female cousin/same surname	doyngziạ	Dn-dziạ	cousin
38. Younger female cousin/same surname	doyngmŭi	Dn-mŭi	cousin
39. Elder male cousin/different surname	biyîng	---	cousin
40. Younger male cousin/different surname	biúrâ	---	cousin
41. Elder female cousin/different surname	biúziạ	---	cousin

A	B	C	D
Ego's Family			
42. Younger female (cousin/ different surname)	biẻmůi	---	cousin
43. Husband	doǒngmuǒ, sǐngnǎng	(name)	husband
44. Father of 43	lǎuuǎng	diě	father-in-law
45. Mother of 43	dǎiǎ	ňňa	mother-in-law
46. Elder brother of 43	duǎivǎh	gǒ, bgvǎh	brother-in-law
47. Younger brother of 43	sèzǿìk	diè, gǎ	brother-in-law
48. Elder sister of 43	duǎiǒ	dzig, gǒ	sister-in-law
49. Younger sister of 43	sěǒ	mǚi, gǒ	sister-in-law
50. Wife	tgrǎi, laùng	(name)	wife
51. Father of 50	digngnǿìng, tsǐngngǎ	diě	father-in-law
52. Mother of 50	dióngng, tsįngngamy	ňňa	mother-in-law

A	B	C	D
Ego's Family			
53. Elder brother of SO	ngáihfng	gô	brother-in-law
54. Younger brother of SO	ngùzà	diê	brother-in-law
55. Elder sister of SO	duàil	dzig	sister-in-law
56. Younger sister of SO	seì	mũi	sister-in-law

A person's wife's elder and younger brothers are referred to collectively as tejngngàiù; her sisters in like manner are referred to as tejngngaì. One's brothers (both elders and younger) are referred to collectively as hiângniêô; one's sisters are collectively known as dziámũi.

Certain kinship terms are commonly prefixed with numerals showing the rank of the person in question among his brothers and sisters. These elements are bảh, diê, dzig, gā, geing, gô, gû, ì, ng, mũi, sing.

Examples:

nì-vảh	'father's elder brother who is the second son of his father'

lø̤ik-dṳ̆i	'elder sister who is the sixth daughter'
săng-mŭi	'younger sister who is the third daughter'
sī-gū	'father's elder sister who is number four daughter'

2. Negation of Verbs of Mental State

Certain verbs denoting mental states or actions are simply negated with mȧ:

hiṳ̆i	'understand'
gĕi	'remember'
gĕi-i	'recall'
hiẹ	'know how'
băik	'know'
dṳ̆ng'ĕi	'like'
huàngngi̤	'like'

3. 'To want'

The English verb 'to want' is translated dĭk before nouns and ŏi before verbs:

Ngui̤ nŋ̆-nĭk nṳ̆k.	'I don't want any meat.'
Nṳ̄ ŏi̤ ngŏ̤i ŏ.	'Do you want to go?'

Exercises

A. Translate into the Foochow dialect.

1. What sort of book is that lying on the kitchen table? 2. My aunt doesn't know how to dance. 3. His elder brother's Peking accent is very pretty. 4. I've invited some friends home for dinner tonight. Do we have any dishes (pǔi)? 5. Our new house has a living room, a dining room, a kitchen, two bathrooms, and three bedrooms (nguōvǔng). 6. He works at night and sleeps during the day. 7. After you move, give me a call. 8. Taste this orange which I just picked. 9. No wonder he can't understand; he doesn't speak your dialect. 10. That barbershop across the street is my cousin's.

B. Answer the following questions in the Foochow dialect.

1. Ny̤ dzò-rǎ-i si̤âu oû mo tayriọ zō a? 2. Bíéh ọrọing guǎ-i dzi̤-riōng dzeì si̤ diōnøìng siọ-i? 3. Hì-iéh nøìng guâng sọ-iéh lạilài, diériŏ diọ-i si̤ siònóh a? 4. Ny̤ li̤kkĕi ò duâi mâ? 5. Ny̤ kǎng, dzi̤-riōng dóh dōik niọ-uǎi dziòng?

6. Tsiû gụçiang hi-rō-rầu lạng zgu sị signò zgu a?

7. Ny ō sèu kỳ ny-i ńỳvging'iy pạ diềng'uâ mâ?

8. Kềriố y dzịmáng nâ nøìng huàngngị tiù-y?

9. Ny dzịngng øō riōk diōng-i, sigk-dầ sái ngi toủng? 10. Gáy ny kàngngiĕ̈ng diōrāu oû sō-riōng nigk-døi zièng, ny kák ngák-kiri? 11. Ny tsiggngàiû ō sèu lì ny tsiŏre digngmuâng mâ?

12. Dyngngugk-nøìng goyng ók-i nøìng dụ dzìng zịụ góung-uâ. Ny gièngngoik dzì-uŏ uâ sì-noi dzîng-i?

Foochow Narrative Texts

The texts following are all in typical Foochow narrative style. They were taken down verbatim from tape and then slightly edited to eliminate the hems and haws and needless repetitions. The texts Ty̤rfūng and Tsāngmàng were recorded spontaneously by Mrs. Shou-ye Tsou of San Francisco, California. The story, Gíkpy̤i-oǐng was told by Dr. C. Y. Ling of Taipei; it is a story from the local collection of stories called Mīngnū Biẹkgĕi, 'Informal History of the Min Capital', which Dr. Ling has retold from memory. The remaining two texts were translated by Mr. Chen from two texts that Professor Y. R. Chao has used in the past in his dialect materials. Since these two texts are available in several other dialects, they will be useful to anyone interested in examing the differences in various Chinese dialects.

You will notice that many of the phonological rules given in the first part of this book are not strictly observed by the speakers of these texts; the main divergence is in the greater amount of assimilation. In natural Foochow speech there is

6 and 7 -

a great deal of variation of this sort. For example, a speaker may say bạngsiòng in one breath and bạngniòng in the next, and his hearer will scarcely be aware of the change. On the other hand a native speaker would almost never say buòngdǎing for 'restaurant'. It is very difficult to make dogmatic judgements about the phonological shapes of many words and constructions. We have tried in the first fifteen lessons to give the form that in our opinion was the most common, but we will not be surprised if some other native speakers disagree with us.

Ty̱rīūng Ty̱rìma̱

Ty̱rīūng a, goîng Ty̱rìma ìng'uî buō siēk sì-zô dzièriêng. Dzōtseìng-i nøìng ni, dziū lì gi̱-y̱, dzo̱ rèing'ĕi-i nøìng ni, dziy̱ buō lì gi̱ ni̱ktàu, ho̱-riēng, buō dīk ho̱-riēng. Tāng-sùng-i nøìng a, øī rīk hūng, gy̱izi̱vàng-i lóve̱ing ni, nḡ-nīk ū hūng. Dāng Ty̱rīūng mè váik dzióng zŏ ho̱, dāng dziū giàng dio̱ng-ngo goîng Ty̱rìma̱ pàngngo̱ung; Ty̱rìma̱ dziù go̱ung, "Dzùi kák y̱ngngeî." Ī dziū dò so̱-iéh lìngziĕng a, gàuraî dzia̱ hūng-i sìng goîng y̱-i sìng; ī dziù go̱ung: "Māngmuō hà-y̱, nīkdōung tiēng sàng, hūng tsūi kēviēng guŏ, mo̱ ua̱ gy̱izi̱vàng; gùy̱ ī sì-zô dzièriêng dy̱ siēk go.

Tsāngmàng

Tsāngmàng, tsāngmàng
Giạng-niô dō-dàng
Nịktàu mùi aňg
Seìng ngŏ dzỵ-màng
Màng dzỵ mūi sy̆k
Sèìng ngŏ gọung-ny̆k
Ny̆k goùng mùi lâng
Sèìng ngŏ pàng-lâng
Lâng pâng mūi uòng
Seìng ngŏ guōng-muòng
Muòng guōng mē mēik
Seìng ngŏ niẹk-tsēik
Tsēik niēk mē diōk
Seìng ngŏ gōung siōh
Siōh gōung mè kị
Tsāngmàng dák buàngsị.

Vocabulary to Tu̲rīūng Tu̲rìma

tu̲rīūng	Na	Earth God
tu̲rìma̲	Na	Earth Goddess
-dzô	-M	portion
dzièriêng	N	sacrificial offering of food
dzōtsèing-i nøìng	N	farmer
gì	V	pray for
dzo̲ rèing'ĕi-i nøìng	N	business man
ho̲-riēng	N	good weather
dîk	V	want
tāng-sùng	V-O	pole a boat
gui̲zi̲vàng	N	orchard
lìngziĕng	N	arrow which is a symbol of authority
gàurâi	V	instruct
sìng	N	god, spirit

hà-y̲	V-O	rain (Mand.)
kē	N	brook, creek
kēviēng	Np	side of the creek, creek bank
ua̲	V	stop by on the way at some place
tsāngmàng	A	blind
dō-dàng	V-O	to be blinded by a reflection
ǎng	A	dark
dzy̲-màng	V-O	cook dinner
sȳk	A	well cooked; ripe
gou̲ng-nȳk	V-O	boil meat
lâng	A	tender, decomposed
pàng-lâng	V-O	go potluck
guōng-muòng	V-O	close the door
mēik	A	tight

niȩk-tsēik	V-O	catch a thief
gōung-siōh	V-O	carry a stone
dák	V	press, crush
buàngsị	A	half-dead

Mo̱ mu̱i-i Lótsy̱

Gùre̱ a, oû so̱-ràu lózy̱, u̱râung dǒi sie̱no̱ rə̀iiě î du̱ rì dzeîngngo iu̱ø̂i. Ny̱ muǒng î siènóh, î du̱ mo̱ nēingngài dzi̱ng ko̱uksîk-gi ěing ny̱ so̱-uǒ. Bìøî go̱ung, gáy̱ ny̱ muǒng î, "Gìngnǎng tiēng dzìng ngo̱, sì-neî?" Ī dziù ěing go̱ung a, 'Màrǎi seî ve! Gìngnǎng tiēng mo̱ ngài!' Høiktsia̱ ri, î ěing go̱ung, 'Gìngnǎng tiēng mâ dzìng ngo̱, ngua̱i kǎng, gìngn tiēng mè rǎung-i dzìng ngo̱.' Høiktsia̱ ri, î dziù go̱ung, 'Ngua̱i ǹg-máik dzî-y̱ng tiēng si̱ soùng ho̱ gu̱ ri̱ sōung ngài a?'

Gáy̱ ny̱ muǒng î, 'Gìngnǎng àrǎu ny̱ ū eìng mo?' Ī dziù go̱ung a, 'Á, ia̱ dø̱i-búkdzøî ny, ngua̱i gìngnǎng àrǎu mo̱ èing. Ngua̱i dza̱i̱ràu ū èing; ō, ǹg-neî, ǹg-neî, ngua̱i rì gou̱ng, dza̱i̱ràu ngua̱i u̱ dàiiě, àrǎu ngua̱i ū èing. Búkguǒ gáy̱ àrǎu doùng-y̱ dzióng zǒ ri? Nūngngā de̱rî ho̱ di̱ng siēk-uòng buông maîng, dzài go̱ung ba. Dzùi ia̱ ǹg-neî dzi̱ng gìngngéik-i dàiiě, ho̱véik tsýkáik dziu̱ giókdiâng ni? Ny̱ géik siènóh go?'

Oû ri̱âu ia̱ ū nø̀ing dzúngngua̱ng muǒng î go̱ung,, 'Lóy̱ sîngnāng a! Ny̱ u̱ gúi-iéh nièia̱ng a? Gúi-iéh

do̱ungmuòia̱ng, gúi-iéh dzỳngøingngia̱ng a?' Ī dziù ĕing go̱ung, 'Ngua̱i, ngua̱i, ngua̱i sio̱ng ngua̱i dàigăi oû tsík-dziéh do̱ungmuòia̱ng, béik-dziéh dzỳngøingngia̱ng. Ē. maîng na, kǿih ngua̱i dzài sio̱ng na. Dàigăi ri, béik-dziéh do̱ungmuòia̱ng, tsík-dziéh dzỳngøingngia̱ng. Ai, dzu̱ng nà go̱ung, ngua̱i oû sei̱kbéik-dziéh-i nièia̱ng. O ng̀-nêi, ng̀-neî ngua̱i iàhy̱ u̱ nie̱k-gúi-iéh, sa̱ngne̱ik-gúi-iéh. Ngua̱i mo̱ nēingngài kóukdiâng go̱ung ngua̱i u̱ gúi-iéh. Ngua̱i sio̱ng de̱rí dziu̱, ngua̱i ià oû nie̱k-gúi-iéh ba.

Ū rō-ùi a, ngie̱ra̱u hūng tsūi-i dzìng nău. Y̱ ià dâng-i dzìng nuâi. Dzio̱ngmu̱kdō biĕ dzi̱-ràu lóy̱ diû-i tsiŏ a, ky tsūi-do̱ o , kȳ î sō-røi dze̱ riû-i be̱ing'iu̱ a dū giāng-tsìngza̱ng o. Ī-gounøing dziu̱ duāiriāng gŏ dzi̱-ràu lóy̱ go̱ung a, 'Nḡ-nøîng dzài ăung no! Tsìngza̱ng no! Hei! Kă níkgia̱ng góuk-ki ro. Dzi̱-ràu lóy̱ ky̱ go̱uk-nøìng gŏ râ. Gu̱ ré ha̱ngmi̱ngnø̆i-re go̱ung, 'Tiēng gu̱ mūi guōng mu. Ny-gounøing dzî za̱ ki̱-ri dzo̱ re̱miàng? O, ngie̱ra̱u dzìngziông diōre doùng-y̱ sì-neî?' Ī be̱ing'iu̱ go̱uk-nøìng dziù go̱ung a, 'Dziàngneî diōre doùng-y̱ o. Ny̱ kă níkgia̱ng ki̱-ri ro,dza̱u o! Ny̱ gu̱ ré-di̱ng siènóh go? Nḡ-nøing dzāi ē lo! Dziá tsiō buò táh lo. Gáy̱

ny̤ nḡ-ngiàng-i uâ, ngua̤i-gounøing nḡ̀-ri̤ng ny̤ ro!' Lóy̤ tiāng nâ go̤ung, 'Dziá tsiŏ buò táh da. Gṳ ré muî o. Dzi̤-rōk tsiŏ dzîng ngo̤, dzi̤ng neîngnô. Ny̤ kăng gṳ mùi táh, sî-neî? Ngua̤i diû dzù-uăi dzi̤ma̤ng ò̤ng. Dziù mo̤ táh-guŏ. I dzia̤dzià go̤ung-ngău dzù-uăi a, dzia̤ hūng a, tsūi-i gèing tău a, y̤ ià̤ dâung-i ge̤ing lîâi lo. Gṳ rîk ho̤ dzi̤-ràu lóy̤ a, ī tàure̤ mo̤ nēingngài tsýkáik dzŏ so̤-iéh giókdiâng. --
Ī tsîngzi̤ng go̤ung a, dzi̤-rōk tsiŏ mè ráh, nøîng nâ, dziū tiāng ī go̤ung, aia!' Dzi̤-rōk tsiŏ dzióng ngoung ē iù-i dzi̤ lîâi a? Nḡ̀-zigo̤rië dōungzīng ē do̤-rori a. Ngua̤i ia̤ riōk dza̤u ra. I tsîngzi̤ng biĕ-ău muo̤ngka̤u. I bù o̤ung, 'Uāhâ! Y̤ è dâung-i dzî ruâi, ngua̤i de̤rî ho̤ gṳ rì kóuk dzù-uăi, mo̤ iàng. Ī dziá uâ a, gṳ mùi go̤ung-uòng, húiōngngāng pia̤ngtiàng sō-riāng dzi̤-rōk tsiŏ a, dziù táh-rori ro.

'Dzi̤réik dzi̤réik. Dzi̤réik dzi̤réik.' Sî-neî hi̤-ràu lóy̤ ky dák-si̤ o? Mò, ī mo̤ ri̤; îngngûi ī dŏi siènóh dàiië a, dṳ̀ dzeîngngo iy̤øi. Ī gòungbuo̤ng nḡ̀-máik ī hièngzâi si̤ īngnōung si̤ o gṳ ri̤ diōk huāk-de. Ta̤urēing ī tsîngzi̤ng giàng-ngău muòng ngie̤ra̤u a, dziá tsiŏ dziù tâh-rori.

Hiùhaîng ī-i sīng a, i̤īng gău tsiŏ ngie̤ra̤u o la̤u; gùy̤ tsiŏ táh-rori-i si̤âu a, mo̤ diàng-diok ī.

Búkguǒ ī-i mu̱i a, gu̱ gāk-diok muòng diériě, kȳ sō-ràu-i tiu̱tiû do̱-rori, dzāk-do̱ung o. Iù hiá ri̱âu ki̱; î dziù biĕng-niàng so̱-iéh u̱ gio̱ksīng-i lótsy̱. Iù hiá ri̱âu ki̱, dziū mō ōk gùre̱ hi̱máng iu̱ø̂i lo.

Vocabulary to Mo̱ mu̱i-i Lótsy̱

lótsy̱, lózy̱, lóy̱	N	rat
u̱râung	IE	no matter
dzeîngngo	H	exceedingly
iu̱ø̂i	A	hesitant, vacilating
ko̱uksîk-gi	H	decisively
-guŏ	-M	sentence, phrase
bîøî (go̱ung)	J	for example
tiĕng	N	weather
ho̱véik	J, H	why should....
giókdiâng	V, N	decide, decision
dzu̱ng nà go̱ung	IE	any way, any how
iàhy̱	J, H	perhaps
kóukdiâng	H	definitely
de̱rí dziu̱	IE	at the very least

do̱	V	fall over
giāng	V	scare
ha̱ngmi̱ngnø̆i-re	V	be half asleep
guōng	V	become light
dzi̱	H	thus, this, to this extent
dzìngziông	Vx	it seems
ē	A	hesitant, indecisive, tarrying
gu̱ rík ho̱	IE	fortunately
nøîng nâ	IE	just a minute
iù	V	shake
ng̀-zio̱riĕ	Jˇ	there's no telling
muo̱ngka̱u	N, Np	doorway
húiōngngāng	J, H	suddenly
pia̱ngtiàng	Onom.	crash!
dzi̱réik	Onom.	squeak...

dák	V	crush
huā̇k-de	V	be alive
ta̱urēing	J,H	a moment ago
hiùhaîng	J, H	fortunately
sîng	N	body
diàng	V	fall on, crush
mu̱i	N	tail
gāk	V	stick, be at or in
tiu̱tiû	N	pillar, rafter
dzāk	V	hack off
do̱ung	V	to break (of long objects)
iù hiá ri̱âu ki̱	IE	from that time on
biĕng-niàng	V-R	change into
gio̱ksîng	N	resoluteness

Bø̱ikhūng goîng Ni̱ktàu

Oû so̱-nîk ga, bø̱ikhūng goîng ni̱ktàu la̱ng-nga̱ nøìng, diōkre dzāng ka̱ngngăng diēnøìng buóngnøî duâi. Bø̱ikhūng go̱ung a, "Ngua̱i, buóngnø̂i de̱rî duâi, dzio̱ng nièăi ge̱re̱ing mo̱ ro̱-iông nóh nḡ-ngiāng ngua̱i. Sùng dóik-rok ngua̱i, dziu riōk táh. Tsiŭ dóik-rok ngua̱i, dziu rōk do̱. Tsiông se̱no̱ ma̱ia̱ng no, kéingngia̱ng no, huā ro, tsa̱u ro, î-gounøing dóik-rok ngua̱i, dziū giāngngău buò si̱ o. Gáy̱ ngua̱i gàngnguo̱ dzø̂ing-kiri, hù̱i ngua̱i li̱kkĕi dzia̱ rì duâi. Ngua̱i è biĕ mua̱ngtiēng tsūi-gău du̱ rî hùng o. Biĕ ny̱-i mĕing dziā me̱ikmēikdiĕ, hu̱ng-nóh ny̱ du̱ me̱ àngngiĕng. Ngua̱i buóngne̱ dziu̱ ri̱ dzia̱ sièăi-i dzio̱ngøìng. Ny̱ mè hiu̱ la?

Ni̱ktàu dziù go̱ung, "Ha ha! Ny̱ tie̱ksîk-di buō diēng o. Diēnø̀ing ǹg-máik ngua̱i ri̱ nîktāuūng? Dzia̱ sièăi-i dzio̱ngø̀ing sì ngua̱i. Dzió'ṉg e̱ rì ny̱ ri? Ny̱ sa̱i hùng biĕ ngua̱i dziā-iri. Dzùi tie̱ksîk-di dzò-moĭng. Ny̱ dzió'ṉg è dzŏ-i gău ri? Lóbóik ga, ngua̱i kăng ny̱ dziá nóh a, na̱ra̱ ē tsūi dziù seî ro. Ny̱ è ôu se̱no̱ buóngnø̂i o?"

Bø̱ikhūng go̱ung, "Hùi ro, ny̱ è ôu se̱no̱ buóngnø̂i ri? Ny̱ tsì o̱ung ngua̱i tiāng ka̱ngngăng a."

Ni̲ktàu go̲ung, "Ngua̲i ra, ngua̲i ri íkhiǒng n̲g-ø̀i go̲ung duài uâ n̲g-øî zūi"

Bøi̲khūng go̲ung, "Ny̲ gu̲ ng̲-øî zūi ra? Gu̲ ǹg-nêi lo."

Ni̲ktàu go̲ung, "Ngua̲i hiōngnài dziu̲ me̲ iu̲ tsūi. Ngua̲i ra? Ngua̲i..."

Hóh! Ni̲ktàu diōre go̲ung î-i buóngnø̂i-i si̲âu a, bøi̲khūng bū lì tsáuiu̲ î. Dāng î-gounøing dziù ny̲ ro̲-uǒ ngua̲i ro̲-uǒ-i dzāng-kiri ro.

Dōung î-gounøing dzia̲-re dzāng-i nāuiēk-gi si̲âu a, Kàngngiěng so̲-iéh nø̀ing sīng-ne sø̂ing-ne so̲-iông mie̲ńgmò, ta̲uri̲ng dǎi so̲-ri̲ng ni̲mô. Mèingmaîng-niě so̲-buô so̲-buô láuk-guori.

Ni̲ktàu dziù go̲ung, "Oû lo, oû lo, ngua̲i u̲ bèingnguák lo. Ny̲ ng-ni kàngngiěng hì-iéh nø̀ing diōk hi̲-vēing né-gia̲ng-niô? Ka̲ng nūngngā diēnø̀ing u̲ nēingngài biě î-i mô ky̲ îriòng dù tǎung-nori. Dziù sǎung diēnø̀ing buóngnø̂i duâi. Ny̲ gièngngóik dzio̲ngngì?"

Bøi̲khūng duài iǔ-kiri go̲ung, "Ha, ha! Dziù gu̲ sái go̲ung dzu̲ng nì ngua̲i iàng no."

Ni̲ktàu go̲ung, "Hùi ro, diēnø̀ing se̲ing kíiu̲ ri? Gáy̲ ny̲ se̲ing kíiu̲ ve, bu̲ kák bei̲ngngiè ny̲

o! Gáy̱ ngua̱i se̱ing kíiu̱ ve, di̱ng nâ, ny̱ siō o. Ny̱ bū ēingne uǒng ngua̱i."

Bøi̱khūng go̱ung a, "Ny̱ dzì-iéh nøìng iá rie̱ngmuâng. Dzi̱ma̱ng ga̱ngdāng-i dàiiě, nūngngā dze̱ kíiu̱ dziù reî ro."

Ni̱ktàu go̱ung, "Dzìng ngo̱, dzìng ngo̱, dziū bìng ny̱-i ìrø̌i va!

Bøi̱khūng go̱ung a, "Ho̱ muî a? Ngua̱i ré di̱ng ny̱ la̱u va. Nøîng na, ny̱ siō a, ny̱ bu̱ rio̱k guài ngua̱i. Ny̱ ho̱ muî a?"

Ni̱ktàu go̱ung, "Di̱ng nâ!" Di̱ng ngua̱i dzo̱-iēk da."

Bøi̱khūng go̱ung, "Kǎ níkgia̱ng, gu̱re̱ ē siènóh o? Ho̱ muî?"

Ni̱ktàu dziù go̱ung, "Ngua̱i ho̱ lo. Ny̱ ri?"

Bøi̱khūng go̱ung, "Ngua̱i gáudza̱ dziù ho̱ ra̱u. Dāng nūngngā kíiu̱ la!"

Ī-gounøing so̱-iéh dziū puōk, so̱-iéh dziū tsūi. Bøi̱khūng dziâ-re ī ē tsūi, tsūi-gǎu ni̱ktàu ky ū hùng dziā-kiri. Ī bôu tsūi ro̱-â, biě hì-iéh nøìng-i mô ky tsūi-dâung diērāu, buî dzìng nguông o. Hì-iéh nøìng tsíngzi̱ng dȳk-diok ī-i mô bøi̱khūng bôu sa̱i-lîk tsūi râ. biě ī mie̱ngmò ka̱ukǎu

dū tsūi-hiā o. Bøi̳khūng kǎng nâ, dzeîngngo déik'ěi. Ī dziu̱ duāiriāng gǒ-kiri. Ī go̱ung a, "Ho̱ a, ho̱ a, ngua̱i iàng na. Dzùi gu̱ sái go̱ung? Ngua̱i gáudza̱ dziù báik ngua̱i ē iàng a."

Ni̳ktàu tiàngngiěng, gièngngóik dzeîngngo hótsiǔ. Ī sîng-ne sio̱ng, î dzióngngo̱ung ē iàng ni? I biě hì-iéh nøìng he̱ik-hùng dziā-kiri, dziù sǎung iàng na? Ià oû dzi̳ bei̳ngngiè-i dàiiě. Ī dziu duāiriāng gǒ-kiri, î go̱ung a, "Ny̱ gou̱ng ny̱ iàng na? Ny̱ iàng dzió'ṉg ngua̱i du̱ mo̱ àngngiěng a? Ngua̱i mo̱ àngngiěng dziu̱ mè rǎung ny̱ iàng a."

Ī-gounøing dzià go̱ung-ngǎu dzù-uǎi, hì-ièh nøìng i̳îng biě mô kák-kiri, dǎi-riông ta̱uri̳ng no. Mie̱ngmò ka̱ukǎu ià kǎu-ho̱ lo.

Bøi̳khūng kàngngiěng duài géik-kiri. Tsýkáik bôu sa̱i-lîk tsūi ro̱-â. Die̱nǿ̗ hiu̱ î uo̱k sa̱i-lîk tsūi a, hì-iéh nøìng biě mie̱ngmò kèing-ngi uo̱k gi̳ng, mô ià áik-gi uo̱k daîng. Gáumṳi tièngni̳ng-i hùng ia̱ ky tsūi-sǎng o. Ni̳ktàu ià zóuk-di. Hì-iéh nøìng gu̱ ri̳ hiá réik. Ni̳ktàu kàngngiěng dziù go̱ung, "Dzì-iéh nøìng mie̱ngmò kỳ mô dù mo̱ tǎung-nori bu. Gṳ ré-søîng-niok sîng-ne bu. Dzùi dzió'ṉg è sǎung sì ny̱ iàng ni? Ngua̱i kỳ ny̱ go̱ung a, tsūi ri, mo̱ nò ra̱i

a. Gu̱ ri̱ diōk puōk ga!"

Go̱ung-uòng a, î dziṳ ie̱k'iēk-diĕ puōk-kiri ro. Hì-iéh gia̱ng-niô-i nøìng a, î sîng-ne sio̱ng, "Hūng bū tsūi ni̱ktàu bū puōk. Hūng tsūi-kiri ve, bù tsĕing-ngău buò si̱. Dzúngngua̱ng tièngngĕi, tie̱ksîk ia̱ ṳinàng, ia̱ iēk ia̱ iēk a. Dîng ngua̱i săung na. So̱màng ngua̱i...giàng ngṳrèik-ri̱. Gìngnăng ngua̱i nā giàng sa̱ngnèik-ri̱,ngureik-gi sāngnēik be̱iksēik; hùi lo, gìngnăng ngua̱i gṳ riōk giàng niék-li̱. Tièngngĕi dzi̱ma̱ng iēk. Mo̱ biĕ îriòng tăung-nori dzió'ṉg ṳ nēingngài gia̱ng-niô ri? Búkguŏ di̱ng nâ, hūngngàng o, bṳ dzióng zŏ ri. Ai! Mo̱ āksiēk. Ngua̱i diérié gṳ ū sø̂ing gúi-iông gàngno̱ung. Me̱ ūngngàng,gṳ rì tăung-ngiri va."

Ni̱ktàu kàngngiĕng ia̱ déik'ĕi a, î dziù go̱ung, "He! Ny̱ kăng a, gṳ rì ngua̱i buóngnø̂i duâi a. Dāng, sì ny̱ iàng gṳ rì ngua̱i iàng?"

Dziá ri̱âu bø̱ikhūng kĕi-ău buō diēng o;
î dzia̱ ré mo̱-huák, mo̱ huák-siék-i si̱âu a, î kàngngiĕng hì-iéh nøìng, tĕing dø̱iroî diériĕ uák-tsouk so̱-ba̱ siĕng, dò-ri dziā ni̱ktàu, î dziù go̱ung, "Ni̱ktàu a, ny̱ gṳ ri̱ dio̱k sèneî níkgia̱ng.

Ā-ùi ngua̱i gu̱ ri̱ ē iàng ny̱ a. Dzi̱-ùi buóngne̱ si̱ īngngāi ngua̱i iàng ngi. Búkguŏ ngua̱i kákguŏ dàiĕi o. Ā-ùi ngua̱i uâng so̱-iéh huákséik, dziu̱ îkdiâng ē iàng ny̱ lo. Ny̱ gu̱ li̱ nì a?"

Vocabulary to Bøikhūng ky Niktàu

bøi̱khūng	N	North wind
dzāng	V	argue
buóngnøî	N	ability
dziòng	A	complete, entire
ma̱ia̱ng	N	cat
kéingngia̱ng	N	dog
huā	N	flower
tsa̱u	N	grass
gàngnguo̱	N	anger (lit. liver fire)
dzØing	V	bristle
mua̱ngtiēng	N	the whole sky
hùng	N	cloud
dziā	V	shield, cover
me̱ikmēik-diĕ	A, H	dense, thick
hu̱ng-nóh	D-M	everything

buóngng̤	J, H	originally, after all
dzig̤nøìng	N	master, lord
hiy̤	V; Vx	understand, know how to
diēng	A	crazy
nîktāuūng	N	Lord Sun
sa̤i	K	with (as instrument)
dzò-mŏing	V-O	dream
Lóbóik	N	Old Northerner
na̤ra̤	H	only
îkhiŏng	H	always, up to now
g̤gung duài-uâ	V-O	brag
hiōngnài + NEG	J, H	never
ny̤ ro̤-uŏ ngua̤i ro̤-uō-i	IE	(argue) back and forth
dzia̤re	H	right in the midst of
sîng-ne	Np	on the body

mie̱ngmò	N	quilted gown
ta̱uri̱ng	Np	on the head
ni̱mô	N	felt hat
so̱-buô so̱-buô (-i)	H	one step at a time
láuk	V	stroll
tǎung	V	take off
duâi	H	greatly
tsiǔ	V	laugh
sa̱i	Vx	(here) to be worth...
be̱ingngiè	V	take advantage of
siō	V	lose
uǒng	V	blame
ga̱ngdāng	A	simple
ìrø̌i	N	idea, meaning
nøîng na	IE	wait a moment

guǎi	V	blame
dzŏ-iēk	V-O	make heat
ē	A; V	hesitant; hesitate about
gáudza̱	H	for a long time now
puōk	V	shine (of the sun)
dziâ	V	depend on
dâung	V	fall
dȳk	V	chase
sa̱i-lîk	V-O	use strength, with all one's might
ka̱ukǎu	N	button
hiā	A	open, ajar
déik'ĕi	A	satisfied
tiàngngiĕng	V	hear
hótsiǔ	A	funny
sîngne	Np	in one's heart

hēik	K	with (instrument)
kák-kiri	V	pick up
dǎi̲-riông	V-R	put on
kǎu	V	button
uōk....uōk....	H...H...	the more...the more...
kèing-ngi	V-R	pull up, draw up
gi̲ng	A	tight
áik	V	press
daîng	A	hard, solid
tièngni̲ng	Np	in the sky
sǎng	V	disperse
séik	N	appearance
mo̲-nò-ra̲i	A	useless
uòng	V	finish
ui̲nàng	A	difficult, troublesome

hūngngàng	V	catch cold
gàngno̱ung	N	sweat shirt
kěi	Vi	get angry
døiroî	N	pocket
uák-tsouk	V	fish out
siěng	N	fan
dàiěi	A	confident, careless
uâng	V	change
huáksélk	N	method

Gíkpu̱i-ǒing

Hu̱kdziū sia̱ngnie̱ u̱ rèu hǒing; dāiā giǔ-dzǒ Gíkpu̱iǒing. Dzia̱ íkpu̱i-ǒing ni, diōk dzeî-re sia̱ ri, sì sia̱ 'gík běi'-i hǒing. Dzia̱ 'gík běi' hǒing ni, doūngtsū ri, ia̱ ǹg-neî miàng hô 'gík běi' hǒing. (diè-iéh 'beǐ' a?) Dzia̱....bìhôu hiá 'běi' zeî, géik, gi̱ksiòng dziá 'géik' dzeî. Dōungtsū ri, dāiā sì giǔ-zǒ gík-biê-i hǒing; géik di gík-géik hiá 'géik' dzeî.....gíkgéik dio̱-kūi o, gángngi̱ng dio̱-kūi o. Gíkbiê-hǒing. Dziá hǒing ni, oû so̱-ák li̱ksy̱-siông-i la̱ilīk. Ngua̱i dzi̱u rì go̱ung dzi̱-zōung gùrøî.

Diōk gu̱i-bā-niēng sèing, ù so̱-iéh tøikdzȳ-nøìng, niēngkīng -i tøikdzȳ-nøìng; sàng Dâng, diû-riok dzi̱-rèu hǒing diériě. Dzì-iéh sàng Dâng to̱ so̱-iéh hei̱ng sa̱ngník-ho̱-i ta̱rǎi. Kósei tsiǒ-re̱ dzîng kiù, kiù-gǎu mu̱i-hùi mé-nóh, tsiǒ diériě siēk-gi, sa̱i-i du diōk kǒ ngie̱ra̱u ko̱ sià-rǒu, sià-rǒu mo̱ íkdiâng du̱ ū dzièng li̱ deìng. Du̱ngsì ri, î la̱uùma̱ ri la̱ng-nga̱ nøìng, îriòng ni, du̱ héing dziu̱. Dōungmuō nā giàng tsu̱k-muòngi-uâ ri, diōk oû i làuma̱ îriòng søîng diériě, î dzîā îriòng søîng ngie̱ra̱u dzia̱ u̱ gāu iēk. I̱ làuma̱ diōk dōungmuō tsu̱k-muòng íhâu, dzí-ho̱

guo̱ngnguōngnīng kóuk-go pūiuō diériĕ. Sî kiù-ău dzúngngua̱ng tia̱ngnôu.

Kȳ î sō-dø̄i-i du̱nghōuk di, è báik dziá dzi̱nghìng; dāiā búkdăng døi î mo̱ du̱ngdzìng, bi̤ngzia̱ siék-huák lì gémôung î. Bi̱ỳ go̱ung, ū sō-ùi, dōung î è báik î dōungmuō tsu̱k-muòng o lo, î làuma̱ diōk pu̱iuō-rōung diériĕ, gùĕi iù gàngmiéh gøk so̱-ràu ba̱rák, gøk î bu̱ngnie̱. Di̱ng nâ ba̱rák gøk-uòng dzì-hâu, dāiā dziū iù tsiòng-ne tiŭ-rie o. Dziù ou̱ng, "sódzy̱, sódzy̱ a, ngua̱i-gounøing ba̱rák dâung ny̱ dzi̱rie; dāng niông ngua̱i-gounøing tóto̱." To̱ tó to̱, dòtsø̆i to̱ mē-riōk; íkdiâng diōk pu̱iuō-rōung diériĕ. "Sódzy̱, ny̱ a íkdiâng ngua̱i ba̱rák kăung-ngi lo." Da̱ng i̱ làuma̱ dzio̱ngngì ia̱ ng̀-ngi̱ng bà-i, ṉg-ngi̱ng mà-i. "Sóy̱ ny̱ íkdiâng ba̱rák diōk ny̱ pu̱iuō-rōung diériĕ." Dziá ta̱răi è báik go̱ung a, î-gounøing iúĕi diu̱tsiŭ, dziū iù mi̱ngzoùng tiŭ-zóuk. "Ny̱ kăng ngua̱i a, búkguŏ 'tsîng bēik dzî kȳ', ny̱-gounøing ø̀i kăng dziù kăng ba; săung siènóh?" Dzùi so̱-zóuk gùrøî.

Ū rō-ùi ri, dāiā tsiáng-ziu̱, dziù tsia̱ng dzia̱ dzȳrēing ià kŏ, dò dzi̱ng góungngiŭ ngy̱ngngĕi sa̱i. Siēk go siēk-gău so̱-sì íhâu a, e! dziá ngy̱ngkĕi e̱ pāmò ri? Íkdiâng nūngngā dzài-dzô dzu̱ng oû so̱-iéh nøìng niēng-ko. Dāng ī dziu̱ go̱ung gúi-dziéh nøìng dāiā sēu-sīng. Oû so̱-làng-ziéh dziu̱ kàisy̱ dzīa̱ īriòng tǎung-ngi̱. Gǎu dzì-uî sàng Dâng siōngngøing ṉg-ngíng nǎung. "Dāng ny̱ mo̱ nēingngài ng̀-tǎung. Dāiā dù tǎung-ngo, ny̱ dzio̱ng u̱ nēingngài ng̀-tǎung ni?" Ī gàumu̱i mo̱ bèingnguák ia̱ riōk tǎung-ngi. Dzì ro̱ tǎung-ngi̱ a, ī diériě søîng-i si̱ dzȳnøingnøìng-i īriòng; ỳreî dāiā 'hā hā hā' duài-tsiǔ i. Si̱ dzúngngua̱ng ni diékgu̱ i.

Dāng, ū sō-ùi, gǎu buo̱ dziè-zǎu. Da̱ng niōngngøīng goîng dzia ta̱rǎi dziù go̱ung a, "Nu̱ngngā-nøìng dzúng sǎung ni̱ tøi̱kdzȳ-nøìng-i tsiǒ ro; gìngnǎng dziè-zǎu a, dzāuūng no. Dzu̱ng mo̱ nēingngài ng̀-to̱ níkgia̱ng nóh gøǐng dzāuūng no. Dāng ny̱ tsì kǒ ba, kǒ dzia̱ dèingnie̱ va, nu̱ngngā-nøìng kō siā níkgia̱ng dȳràu." Ỳrêi Da̱ng niōngngøing dziù biě-ǒ gèa̱u ny̱kdóh de; buò go̱ung sia̱ dzia̱ dȳràu. Dāng ī lóbe̱ing mo̱ riōk-de. Lo̱be̱ing-niòng diōk hù-uǎi. Lo̱be̱ing-niòng ng̀-ngi̱ng. Da̱ng niōngngøing dzāisāng ký go̱ung. Lo̱be̱ing-niòng kǎng i̱ mièngdzy̱ mo̱ rík guǒ, dziù go̱ung, "ho̱, ho̱, dȳràu siā-kǿih ny̱."

Da̱ng niōngngøing dzia̱ dȳràu guâng dióng-tsiǒ; dziù dâi-lōh dia̱ng-ne. Dziā lō-guō lé dzy̱, hí̱-rō vēing, lóbe̱ing dióng-tsiǒ. Ny̱kdǎing lóbe̱ing dióng-tsiǒ so̱ kǎng dȳràu mâ o, muǒng, "diēnø̀ing me̱ a?" I̱ làuma̱ o̱ung, "Da̱ng niōngngøing me̱ o."

"Da̱ng niōngngøîng ū dzièng, u̱ hū-dzièng mo?"

"Da̱ng mo̱ ū-dzièng, sià-rǒu."

"He̱! Sià-rǒu, Da̱ng niōngngøing tàure̱ sià-rǒu mo̱ de̱ing-dzièng. Dzio̱ng u̱ nēingngài dzāi siā-kǿih î?" Duài mǎ î ta̱rǎi, bìngzia̱ buò páh i ta̱rǎi. Buōngmiēng-nøìng dziù kuǒng î dziù go̱ung, "ǹg-neî a, si̱ Da̱ng niōngnøîng íkdiâng me̱, ny̱ ta̱rǎi tàu ṉg-ngíng mâ. Dâng íkdiâng go̱ung, góumui̱ mo̱ bèingnguák mâ i."

Ī go̱ung, "hùi dzúngngua̱ng ngua̱i íkdiâng biě dȳràu dò-dio̱ngni." Dziù biě kǒ Da̱ng niōngngøing tsiǒ-re.Da̱ng niōngngøing dziù go̱ung, "ngua̱i mo̱ bèingnguák, ngua̱i, dȳtàu i̱īng lo̱-dia̱ng la̱u a." Ì ta̱rǎi go̱ung, "dāng lo̱-dia̱ng o la̱u. Dāng ngua̱i.... dzio̱ngmò ny̱ gāi niēng-nio̱ng."

Ī o̱ung, "Mò, lo̱-dia̱ng ngua̱i ia̱ buō niēng-nio̱ng." Ỳrêi giàng-gǎu dio̱bùng, ky̱ dȳtàu....dia̱ng kūi, dȳtàu guâng na niēng-ko, niēng-ko dǎing-ne dzāk-tsøìtsǒi dò-øíh ke̱ing siēk, ǹg-ngǿih Da̱ng niōngngøing siēk.

Dziā ny̱kdǎing lóbe̱ing giàng ngo dzì-hâu, Da̱ng niōngngøing ma, héing na̱ngnguǒ. Ì ta̱rǎi va áikde tiè.

Ī ou̱ng, "Dāng mo̱ ūngnè, ngua̱i oû gøǐng dzāuūng-i beìngnguák. Ngua̱i dzǒ-re sî gøǐng dzāuūng li dàitǎ-i nóh. Ỳreî Da̱ng siōngngøing béik niēng-ki, uâ so̱-ràu ma̱, uâ so̱-rèu ma̱viēng, sia̱ so̱-rè sî. Sia̱ ge̱re̱ing, dzióng go̱ung a? Ī go̱ung:

ík péik ū tsūi, ík dziéh biēng
søǐng gūng gîng nîk siọng tsîng tiēng
ngy̱ huòng io̱k oûng îng gāng søî
ùi dô ūng dziōng bóuk si̱k dzièng

Dziu̱ dziōng uâ-ho̱, dè-ho̱-i, dziū dò dzaūūng mîngnèing siū guò-zǎu. Dzùi sú go̱ung a, Da̱ng niōngngøîng, kiù-i si̱âu dzòngøî-i dzi̱nghìng.

Guǒ so̱-lāng-nièng, Da̱ng niōngngøing kíiu̱ siōng-gîng....kórø̌i døǐng o. Gài guǒ gu̱i-nièng, Da̱ng niōngngøîng puǎi dzǒ su̱ngngǎng, bù gǎu Hu̱kdziū dzia̱ dîuōng lì lo. Tsūiiòng guǒ nio̱-uāi nièng, íktsiék ìgiû. Dōung a, su̱ngngǎng, sîng-i su̱ngngǎng die̱-riàng, giū-rèing, lò kua̱ngngua̱ng-ngiǔ giàng-nguǒ. Dzia̱ ny̱kdóh lóbe̱ing, dziā niēng-ne dō, buò sio̱ng siōk-nȳk-i si̱âu, o! tiàngngiěng go̱ung, sîng-i su̱ngngǎng gǎu, lò kua̱ngngua̱ng-ngiǔ. Niēng-ne dō, tsio̱ng-gǎu gē-rèing li̱ kǎng dzia̱ su̱ngngǎng duāingøìng sie̱ng

uángnéik. So̤ kǎng ne giùrie̤ soî-i....e! gi̤guǎi! Dō dziù bi̤...."he! dzì-iéh n̤g-ni̤ Da̤ng niōngngøing a?" Dzia̤ gōung uâ-i si̤âu a, Da̤ng niōngngøîng diōk dzia̤ giùrie̤ so̤ kǎng a, e! so̤ kǎng nguo̤ngnài dziṳ ri̤ dzì-iéh ny̤kdóh! ha! gěi-ki̤ dzy̤ngdzièng diékgṳ. Tsýkáik giǔ, "Di̤ng giû!" Giû dìng-nori, giū nøìng bǐe hia̤ ny̤kdóh lóbe̤ing niēk di. Ī goṳng, "Tsîng tiēng be̤ik nîk, ngua̤i sṳngngǎng duāinøìng gìngnguǒ, ga̤ng tî dō ri ūihiāk. Doùngdeî, ka̤ng! tài o!"

Dāng, Da̤ng niōngngøing dzo̤ sṳngngǎng hâu, dziṳ dziōng gùre̤ diû-i Gíkpṳi-ǒing hia̤ dîuōng duāi hîng tṳmūk, siū so̤-iéh dzìng nuâi tsiǒ diû-re. Huàngseî guòkø̌i súiṳ ū nøìng giémoûng î, diékgṳ î-i nøìng, so̤-iéh so̤-iéh bōhūk go. Bōhūk héing nâ nøìng. y̤reî nøìng gìngnguǒ î dziá muo̤ngka̤u si̤âu a, dù mua̤ng giàng. Dio̤k gìngnguǒ-i si̤âu diōk kèkǎ giàng ngo. Dāiā dù giǔ dziá hǒing hô-re 'gík-biê' -i hǒing, ē giāng gìngnǎng pâung-niok Da̤ng niōngngøing, e̤ bù oîng î niēk go bōhūk, ìngnguî dōungtsū kāriù-i nøìng si̤kdzài râ, gǎumṳi héing sâ nøìng dū giāng î, li̤ dióbiê î. Dōung'iòng Da̤ng niōngngøîng dzúngngua̤ng dzòhuák di, gáumṳi, mo̤ niō-oùng dziṳ ìngnguî tāng dzōung uòng huák ia̱ síkbâi o. Kósêi dziá hǒing ni, 'gík-biê-hǒing,''ìngtsy̱ tsu̱k-miàng. Íhâu nøìng dziu̱ gièngngóik 'gík-biê-hǒing' ṉg-ngo̱riāng, dziù giù-hô 'gík-bĕi' -i hǒing. Gùy̱ hô 'gík-bĕi' -i hǒing. Hu̱kdziū-nøìng góung-uâ(go̱ung)ng̀-neî dū tsīngngùi 'gík-pu̱i-ŏing! Dzùi ri Hu̱kdziū Gíkpu̱i-ŏing-i la̱irīk.

Vocabulary to Gíkpu̱i-oǐng

sia̱ngnie̱	Np	(in the) city
hǒing	N	lane
gi̱kpùi	N	orange skin
dzeî	N	Chinese character
gîk běi	Lit.	auspicious protection
dōungtsū	J,H	at first
bìhôu	Lit.	protect
gi̱ksiòng	Lit.	auspicious
gík-biê	Lit.	quickly avoid
gík-géik	Lit.	urgent
dio̱-kūi	V-R	hide, avoid
-gák	-M	=Mand. ge
li̱ksy̱	N	history
la̱ilîk	N	background of an event

-dzōung	-M	measure for gùrøî, dàiiĕ
tø̲ikdzȳ-nøìng	N	scholar
niēngkīng	A	young
sa̲ngnîk-ho̲	A	good looking
kósei̇̂	J,H	however (Mandarinism)
kiù	A	poor
sià-rǒü	V-O	buy on credit
lì	J	in order to
dèing	V	return, give back, repay
du̲ngsì	Nt	at the same time
la̲uùma̲	N	husband and wife
dōungmuō	N	husband
tsu̲k-muòng	V-O	go out
gǎu	H	sufficiently
dzí-ho̲	IE	all (she) could do was
guōngguōngnīng	A	stark naked

pūiuō	N	the space inside the quilts
tia̱ngnôu	N	degree
sō-døi	D-M	together
du̱nghōuk	N	fellow student
dzi̱nghìng	N	situation
dāiā	P	everyone
búkdǎng...bìngzia̱..		not only....but also
siék-huák	V-O	think up a way
gémôung	V	tease
bi̱ỳ go̱ung	IE	for example
làuma̱	N	wife
pu̱iuō-rōung	Np	inside the quilts
gùĕi	H	intentionally
-tàu	-M	measure for animals and birds
ba̱rák	N	pigeon

tiǔ	V	jump
sódzy̱	N	sister-in-law (polite way to address friend's wife)
dzi̱rie (= dzîrie̱)	Np	here
dòtsø̌i	Np	everywhere
kǎung	V	hide, to put away
bà-i	V-R	get up
iúěi̱	H	on purpose
diu̱tsiǔ	V	make fun of
mi̱ngzòung	N	bed
tsîng bēik dzî kȳ	Lit.	a pure body
-tsóuk	-M	measure for gùrøî, hiě
tsiáng-ziu̱	V-O	have a party or banquet
dzȳrēing	N	young scholar
góungngiǔ	A	fine, particular
ngy̱ngkěi	N	silverware

so̱-sì	D-M	a certain period
pāmò	V	lose
dzài-dzô	V-O	to be at table
sēu-sīng	V-O	search one's person
kàisy̱	V	begin
siōngngøīng	N	master, noble person, title applied to a young man
ỳrêi	J	thereupon
diékgu̱	V	insult
dziè-zǎu	V-O	sacrifice to the Kitchen God
dzāuūng	N	Kitchen God
gø̌ing	V	offer
dèingnie̱	Np	store
siā	V	buy on credit
dyràu	N	pig's head
nykdǿ̱h	N	butcher

lóbe̱ing	N	owner, boss
mo̱ riōk-de	IE	wasn't in
lo̱be̱ing-niòng	N	owner's wife
dzāisāng	H	repeatedly
mièngdzy̱	N	face, reputation
mo̱ rík guǒ	IE	couldn't bear it
dâi-loh	V-R	put into
dia̱ng-ne	Np	pot
lō-guō	V-O	put into a pot
dzy̱	V	boil
ny̱kdǎing	N,Np	meat store
hū-dzièng	N	money to pay (also V-O to pay)
mǎ	V	scold, curse
buo̱ngmiēng-nøìng	N	bystander
kuǒng	V	advise

tàu	H	at first
mo̱ bèingnguák	IE	has no choice
lo̱·dia̱ng	V-O	put in the pot
dzio̱ngmò	J	it's hard to believe that...
gāi	V	should, ought to, must
niēng-niong	V-R	take back
dio̱bùng	Np	kitchen
dzāk-tsøìtsŏi	V-R	chop into little pieces
dò-øíh	V-R	take and give to
na̱ngguŏ	A	sad
áikde	H	keep on...; incessantly
tiè	V	weep, cry
dàitǎ	V	substitute
ma̱viēng	N	horse whip
-dè	-M	measure for poem

ík péik....		The text of the poem is given in characters at the end of the vocabulary
dziōng	K	literary equivalent of biě
dè	V	compose (write) a poem
mīngnèing	Np	in front (of a person)
siū	V	burn, roast
guò-zǎu	V-O	perform the rite of sacrificing to the Kitchen God
sú gou̲ng	Lit.	that which is spoken, said
dzòngøî	V	encounter
siōng-gīng	V-O	go up to the capital
kórø̌i	V	take an examination
dø̌ing	V	hit the mark; pass (an examination)
puǎi	V	send, commision
dzǒ	V	to be (name of profession or post)

su̱ngngǎng	N	governor
dĩuōng	Np	place
tsūiiòng	J,H	although
íktsiék	N	everything
ìgiû	Lit.	like before
dōung	J	when
die̱-rià̱ng	V-O	enter the city
giū-rèing	Np	in front of the sedan chair
lò	N	gong
kua̱ngkua̱ng-ngiǔ	V	sound 'clang clang'
dō	N	knife
sio̱ng	V	intend

siōk-nȳk	V-O	cut meat
tsȳng	V	rush
gērèing	Np	the street, sidewalk
kuángnéik	N	appearance, style
giùrie̤	Np	(in the) sedan chair
bi̳	V	point at
nguo̤ngnài	J,H	really, indeed
gĕi-ki̳	V-R	recall
dzy̤ngdzièng	J,H	previously
dìng	V	stop
niēk	V	grab, arrest
tsîng tiēng be̤ik nîk	Lit.	in broad daylight
tì	V	hold
uîhiāk	V	threaten
doùngdeî	Np	at that place

ka̱ng	V	chop, behead
tài	V	kill
hâu		= îhâu
duāi hĩng tu̱ mūk	Lit.	undertake a large building project
siū	V	build
dàngseî (dǎngnei)	J	but
guòkø̆i	N	past
súiu̱	Lit.	all
bōhūk	V	get even with, exact revenge on
muo̱ngka̱u	N	doorway
mua̱ng	V	not dare
pâung	V	bump into
dōungtsū	J	at first
kāriù	V	play, make fun of

dióbiê	V	avoid, shun
dzòhuák	N	way of doing things
niō-oùng	Nt	how long
tāng dzōung uòng huák	Lit.	corrupt
síkbâi	V	suffer defeat
ìngtsy̲	J	therefore
tsu̲kmiàng	A	famous
ho̲riāng	A	good sounding
tsîngngùi	V	called, named

Poem:

一匹烏騅一節鞭，
送君今日上青天；
玉皇若問人間事，
謂道文章不值錢。